

RAS-Q-126

**Official Transcript of Proceedings**

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

DOCKETED  
USNRC

April 29, 2009 (2:00pm)

OFFICE OF SECRETARY  
RULEMAKINGS AND  
ADJUDICATIONS STAFF

Title: Southern Nuclear Operating Company

Docket Number: 52-011-ESP;  
ASLBP No. 07-850-01-ESP-01-BD01

Location: Waynesboro, Georgia

Date: Tuesday, March 24, 2009

Work Order No.: NRC-2728

Pages M-1915-M-2219

NEAL R. GROSS AND CO., INC.  
Court Reporters and Transcribers  
1323 Rhode Island Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20005  
(202) 234-4433

TEMPLATE = SECF - 032

DS 03

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

+ + + + +

ATOMIC SAFETY AND LICENSING BOARD PANEL

+ + + + +

HEARING

-----x

In the Matter of: : Docket No.  
 SOUTHERN NUCLEAR OPERATING : 52-011-ESP  
 COMPANY : ASLBP No.  
 : 07-850-01-ESP-BD01  
 (Early Site Permit for :  
 Vogtle ESP Site) :

-----x

Tuesday, March 24, 2009

Augusta Technical College  
 Waynesboro/Burke Campus Auditorium  
 216 Highway 24 South  
 Waynesboro, Georgia

BEFORE:

G. PAUL BOLLWERK, Chair, Administrative Judge  
 NICHOLAS G. TRIKOUROS, Administrative Judge  
 DR. JAMES F. JACKSON, Administrative Judge

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
 1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
 WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 APPEARANCES:

2 On Behalf of the Applicant:

3 M. STANFORD BLANTON, ESQ.

4 CHAD A. PILCHER, ESQ.

5 of:Balch & Bingham LLP

6 1710 Sixth Avenue North

7 Birmingham, Alabama 35203

8 (205) 226-3417

9 FAX 488-5879

10 sblanton@balch.com

11  
12 KATHRYN M. SUTTON, ESQ.

13 of:Morgan, Lewis & Bockius, LLP

14 1111 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.

15 Washington, D.C. 20004

16 (202) 739-5738

17 ksutton@morganlewis.com

18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 APPEARANCES: (CONT.)

2 On Behalf of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission:

3 PATRICK MOULDING, ESQ.

4 JODY C. MARTIN, ESQ.

5 SARAH W. PRICE, ESQ.

6 Office of the General Counsel

7 Mail Stop - O-15 D21

8 U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

9 Washington, D.C. 20555-0001

10 (301) 415-2549

11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

T-A-B-L-E O-F C-O-N-T-E-N-T-S

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

<u>WITNESS</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Thomas C. Moorer .....	M-1928
Paul Hendrickson .....	M-1930
Dale L. Fulton .....	M-2021
Michael Sackschewsky .....	M-2025
Ted Amundson .....	M-2071
Bruce Musico .....	M-2075

<u>EXHIBIT NO.</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>MARK</u>	<u>RECD</u>
SNC000076-MA-BD01	Moorer slides .....	M-1928	M-1929
SNC000014-MA-BD01	Moorer CV .....	M-1929	M-1929
NRC000062-MA-BD01	Staff Pres 4 .....	M-1931	M-1931
NRC000078-MA-BD01	Hendrickson CV .....	M-1931	M-1931
SNC000077-MA-BD01	SNC Pres 5 .....	M-2021	M-2024
SNC000078-MA-BD01	Fulton CV .....	M-2022	M-2024
SNC000079-MA-BD01	RAI response		
	letter .....	M-2022	M-2024
SNC00080A-MA-BD01	SSAR Chapter 2.5		
	to SNC00080G-MA-BD01 .....	M-2023	M-2024
SNC000081-MA-BD01	SSAR Chapter 3.8 .....	M-2023	M-2024
SNC000082-MA-BD01	Vogtle 3&4 ESP,		
	Part 4, Rev. 4 (Site Redress Plan) ..	M-2024	M-2024
NRC000063-MA-BD01	Staff Pres 5 .....	M-2025	M-2026
NRC000079-MA-BD01	Sackschewsky CV .....	M-2026	M-2026
SNCR00083-MA-BD01	SNC Pres 6 .....	M-2071	M-2074

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

	<u>EXHIBIT NO.</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>MARK</u>	<u>RECD</u>
1				
2	SNC000084-MA-BD01	Amundson CV.....	M-2072	M-2074
3	SNC000085-MA-BD01	Vogtle ESP Part 5....	M-2072	M-2074
4	SNC000086-MA-BD01	TSC White Paper.....	M-2072	M-2074
5	SNC000087-MA-BD01	Evacuation Time		
6		Estimate.....	M-2073	M-2074
7	SNC000088-MA-BD01	SSAR Chap 13.....	M-2073	M-2074
8	SNC000089-MA-BD01	Technical Support		
9		Center Drawing.....	M-2074	M-2074
10	SNC000090-MA-BD01	Letter regarding SNC		
11		Proposal Re CEOF.....	M-2074	M-2074
12	NRC000064-MA-BD01	Staff Pres 6.....	M-2076	M-2076
13	NRC000080-MA-BD01	Musico CV.....	M-2076	M-2076
14	NRC000067-MA-BD01	Staff Pres 9.....	M-2189	M-2190
15	NRC000068-MA-BD01	Staff Pres 10.....	M-2210	M-2210
16				
17				
18				
19				
20				
21				
22				
23				
24				
25				

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

(8:30:28 a.m.)

1  
2  
3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Let's go on  
4 the record, if we could, please. Good morning,  
5 everyone. We are here this morning for the second day  
6 of the mandatory or uncontested hearing for the Vogtle  
7 Early Site Permit, ESP, proceeding.

8 Yesterday, we heard three presentations  
9 relating to water use impacts, radiological impacts,  
10 and ground water impacts on safety-related structures.  
11 I should also mention, last night we did conduct a  
12 limited appearance session. We had about 16 or 17  
13 people that spoke to us. We were here until about  
14 8:30, so I think it was a very useful session for the  
15 Board.

16 As I mentioned, both the session on Sunday  
17 and Monday, we received a number of interesting  
18 comments from folks from the area, gave us a better  
19 sense of the local feeling toward the facility, the  
20 proposed facilities.

21 In terms of what we're here to do today,  
22 we're going to be starting in a second with the  
23 presentation on environmental impacts of alternatives,  
24 and a couple of things we should take care of  
25 administratively. I don't know how many of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 lawyers here have had the experience of arguing a case  
2 in the District of Columbia Circuit, but one of the  
3 things that you do not want to do in front of a panel  
4 of judges for the D.C. Circuit is touch the  
5 microphone. If you do that, you will be excoriated  
6 from the bench. Well, today we have a different  
7 protocol because of the way our mics are working.  
8 What you do need to do is tap on the microphone. It  
9 seems to get the mics attention and sort of boosts the  
10 volume. So, before you begin to speak, please try to  
11 remember, go ahead and tap the microphone. Just don't  
12 carry that over into the D.C. Circuit any time, or  
13 you'll be in big trouble. You'll find that out  
14 personally.

15 We also had -- well, overnight there were  
16 several exhibits that were filed. I guess SNC has  
17 updated or revised its Exhibit SNCR00083-MA-BD01, I  
18 believe, which is for Presentation Six?

19 MR. BLANTON: Yes, Your Honor. That's a  
20 totally non-substantive revision. We just pulled a  
21 citation out of it.

22 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Right. And then I think  
23 we also saw that you had -- we had asked you to check  
24 the status of your Exhibit 80, because we thought  
25 there were some citations that were there, that the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 particular provisions weren't in that, so you updated  
2 that, and added some additional parts of that, as  
3 well.

4 MR. BLANTON: We did, Your Honor, and I  
5 appreciate the Board helping us keep our exhibits  
6 caught up with the record. And, in doing that, I  
7 realized we had a similar issue with Mr. Moorer's  
8 presentation this morning, but if the Board will allow  
9 us to, we'll supplement the excerpt from ER that we're  
10 admitting in SNC00001, because we don't have Chapter 9  
11 of the ER in there. And we're not ready to do that  
12 just this morning, but we'll try to do that before we  
13 close the evidence.

14 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. So we should  
15 then -

16 MR. BLANTON: And what I would propose,  
17 that's just going to be an additional. And we have  
18 Parts A-O of Exhibit 1. We would just propose adding  
19 Part P.

20 JUDGE BOLLWERK: P. Okay. All right.  
21 And you think maybe that will be coming in tonight?  
22 Is that possible, or some time today? I don't know  
23 what you're -

24 MR. BLANTON: No, sir.

25 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. BLANTON: As soon as we can get it.

2 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. And is Mr.  
3 Moorer going to be referring to it today? Is it  
4 something -

5 MR. BLANTON: He is, but not in any  
6 detail. He refers to that the impacts analysis is in  
7 Section 9 of the ER, and directs it to the Section in  
8 ER that -- is this better? His slides refer to Section  
9 9 of the ER but there's no real substantive discussion  
10 of it.

11 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Would there  
12 be anything that the Board members, we're going to  
13 need to check in terms of you think having the  
14 document? All right. Assuming that's not a problem,  
15 then we'll just go ahead, and when we get it into the,  
16 when you all are ready physically to bring it in,  
17 we'll go ahead and admit it at that point then. All  
18 right?

19 MR. BLANTON: Thank you, Your Honor.

20 JUDGE BOLLWERK: We've had spoken  
21 yesterday briefly with the Staff about ITAACs, and my  
22 recollection is there was something besides what you  
23 all were referring to, but I went back and looked, and  
24 I guess there's only -- there are two for the LWA, the  
25 Limited Work Authorization, and I guess there's then

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 several, a number for dealing with site emergency  
2 planning. And I take it, I'll let you speak to this,  
3 obviously, maybe we can deal with those in the context  
4 of the presentations we're going to hear today.

5 Two step process, one is turn it on, the  
6 second is tap on it. Got it.

7 MR. MOULDING: That's right. Those are  
8 the two sections, and the two presentations where we  
9 would be discussing ITAAC, in any event. But if the  
10 Board believes it would be helpful to have a brief  
11 sort of conceptual overview of what ITAACs are, I  
12 believe the Staff may be able to maybe, perhaps right  
13 before Presentation Six, give a brief discussion of  
14 that before beginning the Emergency Planning  
15 Presentation?

16 JUDGE BOLLWERK: I think that would be  
17 useful, just to sort of give us not only the sort of  
18 background on ITAAC, but how ITAAC work in the  
19 particular context of an Early Site Permit, and/or  
20 Limited Work Authorization, I think would be useful.

21 MR. MOULDING: Okay. I think the Staff  
22 can try and provide that overview. We may not be able  
23 to answer all the follow-up questions that you may  
24 have, but we can do our best.

25 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Appreciate

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that. Thank you.

2 MR. MOULDING: The Staff also has one  
3 administrative note related to one of the  
4 presentations yesterday. In the Safety portion of  
5 Presentation Two, the Staff identified a correction to  
6 Slide 19, which is part of the presentation that Dr.  
7 Kincaid was giving, a reference to cubic feet per  
8 second should actually have been gallons per minute.  
9 And we can either refile the presentation with that  
10 correction, or Dr. Kincaid is here, and can correct  
11 that for the record, if that's what the appropriate  
12 approach would be.

13 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. That was,  
14 again -- can you tell me what presentation, again?

15 MR. MOULDING: It was in Presentation Two.

16 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right.

17 MR. MOULDING: Safety portion, Slide 19.

18 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Hold on one  
19 second.

20 MR. MOULDING: This is NRCR00060.

21 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And this is under, let's  
22 see.

23 MR. MOULDING: It's the Safety portion,  
24 Slide 19.

25 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Right.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. MOULDING: There are two references to  
2 flow rates in the Mallard Pond catchment and the  
3 Daniel's Branch catchment.

4 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Right.

5 MR. MOULDING: It says CFS, and Dr.  
6 Kincaid has identified that those should be gallons  
7 per minute, rather than cubic feet per second.

8 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. If there's no  
9 objection from the Applicant, why don't we just assume  
10 that those changes have been made to the slide.

11 MR. BLANTON: We're just glad to have  
12 somebody else needing to correct something, Your  
13 Honor.

14 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. We're just  
15 kind of all working through this together. All right.  
16 So, why don't we take it, then, that we'll take those  
17 references as amended per the representation of the  
18 Staff, and without objection from counsel for the  
19 Applicant. And, again, it's actually under the third  
20 bullet for each of the sub -- there's a main bullet  
21 for Mallard Pond catchment, and one for Daniel's  
22 Branch catchment, and the third bullet under each of  
23 those has a citation which reads "CFS", and that  
24 should be gallons per minute, rather than cubic feet  
25 per second.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 All right. Anything else?

2 MR. MOULDING: Thank you, Your Honor.

3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Anything else  
4 anyone has at this point?

5 All right. Then I think we're ready to go  
6 ahead and begin the presentation this morning on  
7 Environmental Impacts of Alternatives. In theory,  
8 we're going to try to do at least three of these  
9 today; Environmental Impacts of Alternatives, it's  
10 Presentation Four. Limited Work Authorization and  
11 Site Redress Plan, Presentation Five. And then  
12 Presentation Six, Site Emergency Plan. And then we'll  
13 see where we go from there.

14 I guess we have a panel for both the  
15 Applicant and the Staff for Presentation Four, and  
16 we'll go ahead and have them seated now. And I think  
17 there's been an agreement, we're going to kind of  
18 drive today with the DDMS, I take it, in terms of both  
19 parties' presentations. Is that correct? All right.

20 All right. My notes reflect that Mr.  
21 Moorer is going to be the lead, or the Applicant is  
22 going to be the lead on this one, so why don't we go  
23 ahead and introduce Mr. Moorer.

24 MR. BLANTON: Your Honor, the Applicant's  
25 witness on the alternative issue is Mr. Tom Moorer,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 who you met last week in the contested proceeding. I  
2 don't think he's been up yet this week.

3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. That's  
4 correct. Then, Mr. Moorner, if you could, raise your  
5 right hand, please. You were sworn last week, let's  
6 go ahead and swear you in again. Again, we need an  
7 affirmative response to the question.

8 Do you swear or affirm that the testimony  
9 you will give in this proceeding is the truth, the  
10 whole truth, and nothing but the truth?

11 MR. MOORER: I do.

12 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Thank you, sir.

13 MR. BLANTON: Your Honor, we have two  
14 exhibits with Mr. Moorner. First, SNC000076, is his  
15 slide presentation.

16 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Let the  
17 record reflect that Exhibit SNC000076, as described by  
18 counsel, has been identified for the record.

19 (WHEREUPON, THE DOCUMENT REFERRED TO WAS MARKED AS

20 EXHIBIT SNC000076-MA-BD01 FOR  
21 IDENTIFICATION.)

22 MR. BLANTON: And then, SNC000014 is his  
23 Curriculum Vitae that was introduced in the contested  
24 proceeding, as well.

25 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Then the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 record should reflect that Exhibit SNC000014 is  
2 identified for the record. And, again, that one will  
3 have a separate designation, as do all the exhibits,  
4 for the mandatory hearing, as with a -MA-, so that's  
5 how we'll be able to distinguish the exhibits in the  
6 mandatory from the ones in the contested hearing.

7 (WHEREUPON, THE DOCUMENT REFERRED TO WAS MARKED AS  
8 EXHIBIT SNC000014-MA-BD01FOR  
9 IDENTIFICATION.)

10 MR. BLANTON: And, as I mentioned, we'll  
11 have an additional part to add to SNC00001, which is  
12 the ER that we'll offer just as soon as we have it  
13 ready to be marked for identification.

14 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. And that  
15 would be Subdivision P, if I remember correctly.

16 MR. BLANTON: And we would move to admit  
17 SNC000076, and 000014 at this time.

18 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Any  
19 objection? Hearing none, then Exhibits SNC000014 and  
20 76 are admitted into evidence.

21 (WHEREUPON, THE DOCUMENTS REFERRED TO, PREVIOUSLY  
22 MARKED EXHIBITS SNC000014-MA-BD01 and  
23 SNC000076-MA-BD01 FOR IDENTIFICATION, WERE  
24 RECEIVED IN EVIDENCE.)

25 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And let's go ahead and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 deal with the Staff witnesses. And, again, we're  
2 going to be putting both sets of witnesses on so there  
3 can be some interaction between them, as they becomes  
4 appropriate and useful.

5 MR. MOULDING: Thank you, Your Honor. For  
6 Presentation Four, let me introduce the Staff  
7 witnesses. From the Board's left, Mr. Mark Notich,  
8 Mr. Paul Hendrickson, Mr. Lance Vail, and Dr.  
9 Christopher Cook. You're seeing Mr. Hendrickson for  
10 the first time, so if you would like to swear him in  
11 at this time.

12 JUDGE BOLLWERK: I will do that. Thank  
13 you.

14 All right. Again, as counsel mentioned,  
15 the other three of you have already been sworn. Just  
16 as a reminder, you do remain under oath.

17 Mr. Hendrickson, again, I need an  
18 affirmative response orally to the question. Do you  
19 swear or affirm that the testimony you will give in  
20 this proceeding will be the truth, the whole truth,  
21 and nothing but the truth?

22 MR. HENDRICKSON: I do.

23 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Thank you, sir.

24 All right. And then we can deal with a  
25 couple of Staff exhibits, I believe.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. MOULDING: Yes, Your Honor. I believe  
2 we have two. First is Presentation Four. It's  
3 NRC000062, Staff Presentation Four, Environmental  
4 Impact of Alternatives.

5 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. The record  
6 should reflect that Exhibit NRC000062, as described by  
7 counsel, has been marked for identification.

8 (WHEREUPON, THE DOCUMENT REFERRED TO WAS MARKED AS  
9 EXHIBIT NRC000062-MA-BD01 FOR  
10 IDENTIFICATION.)

11 MR. MOULDING: Also, Exhibit NRC000078,  
12 Curriculum Vitae for Paul Hendrickson.

13 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And then the record  
14 should reflect that Exhibit NRC000078, as described by  
15 counsel, is marked for identification.

16 (WHEREUPON, THE DOCUMENT REFERRED TO WAS MARKED AS  
17 EXHIBIT NRC000078-MA-BD01 FOR  
18 IDENTIFICATION.)

19 MR. MOULDING: We would move that these  
20 two exhibits be admitted into evidence.

21 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Any objection? Hearing  
22 none, then NRC Exhibits 000062 and 000078 are admitted  
23 into evidence.

24 (WHEREUPON, THE DOCUMENTS REFERRED TO, PREVIOUSLY  
25 MARKED EXHIBITS NRC000062-MA-BD01 and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 NRC000078-MA-BD01 FOR IDENTIFICATION, WERE  
2 RECEIVED IN EVIDENCE.)

3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And, at this point, I  
4 believe that we're ready for the presentation from the  
5 Applicant on Environmental Impacts of Alternatives.

6 MR. MOORER: Good morning, gentlemen.

7 I'll speak a little bit this morning about  
8 the alternative site selection process, and  
9 specifically describe in a little bit of detail the  
10 process that Southern Nuclear used to come up with the  
11 four candidate sites that were considered for the  
12 alternate site analysis. Next slide, please.

13 This is just my CV. I've been with  
14 Southern Company for almost 32 years, and I've got  
15 over 30 years experience in environmental issues, in  
16 general, with about 20 years in nuclear, 18 or so.  
17 And quite a bit of experience in NEPA. Went to Auburn  
18 University, I'll give Auburn a plug while I get a  
19 chance. Next slide, please.

20 Beginning, the -- I guess, the first thing  
21 I'd like to point out is that the Alternatives  
22 Analysis is a fundamental part of NEPA. It's one of  
23 the key aspects of NEPA, and in the regs, the CEQ Regs  
24 at 40 CFR 1502, and in the NRC regulations, the  
25 concept of demonstrating that the sites you select,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 after being compared to alternatives, you demonstrate  
2 that -- the purpose is to demonstrate that there is no  
3 obviously superior alternate site. And that's what  
4 the process is really focused on, defining sites in a  
5 way to demonstrate that there's not an obviously  
6 superior site.

7 As we spoke earlier, this is discussed in  
8 Chapter Nine of the Environmental Report, and also in  
9 the same chapter of the FEIS. And we look at,  
10 basically, three alternative categories; the No Action  
11 alternative, Energy alternatives, which are divided  
12 into generation and non-generation alternatives, and  
13 then alternate sites, and the process of looking at  
14 those sites, as well as, we also discuss in this  
15 presentation alternative cooling technologies.

16 Guidance is available in a number of  
17 sources, Reg Guide 4.2, Section 9.2 provides guidance  
18 to the Applicant on how to prepare the Environmental  
19 Report to support an FEIS. Guidance is also available  
20 in Section 9.3 of the Environmental Standard Review  
21 Plan, NUREG 1555. And I also mention Reg Guide 4.7.  
22 Reg Guide 4.7 is a guide on siting, and there's quite  
23 a bit of useful information in that Reg Guide that we  
24 used in our comparison, in our process of comparing  
25 one site to the other. Next slide, please.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 JUDGE BOLLWERK: We're on slide four now?

2 MR. MOORER: One of the key -

3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: I'm sorry. We're on  
4 slide four now?

5 MR. MOORER: Yes, sir. Slide four. One  
6 of the key elements in understanding the Southern  
7 Nuclear process is understanding the definitions of  
8 two terms; relevant service area, and region of  
9 interest. The relevant service area describes the  
10 geographic area where Vogtle, the two new units in  
11 Vogtle, would sell the electricity produced by Vogtle.  
12 The region of interest refers to the geographic area  
13 that Southern Company actually provides power in, and  
14 that is a four-state area, including Georgia, Alabama,  
15 Mississippi, and part of the Florida Panhandle. And  
16 that is the area that Southern Nuclear used in looking  
17 for alternate energy sites.

18 In the old way of doing business, in the  
19 old process with existing sites, existing units,  
20 normally, the utilities only located their alternate  
21 generation within their relevant service area. Now  
22 that the new process is out - in other words, the  
23 relevant service area and the RSA were the same, ROI  
24 were the same - in the new process, you consider both  
25 the relevant service area, and the ROI. And we've

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 expanded our analysis to the ROI, the region of  
2 interest, which is the Southern Company generating  
3 territory. Next slide, please. Slide Five.

4 Let me talk a minute about the No Action  
5 alternative. The No Action alternative is pretty  
6 basic. It's basically the non-issuance of the ESP.  
7 And I mention the COL here for context. In the case  
8 of the ESP, since you're not really building the  
9 plant, there's not much of an impact directly from No  
10 Action alternative for the ESP. But when you put the  
11 COL into the mix, and you don't build a plant, then  
12 you get a situation where you would lose the benefits  
13 of the generation. And that, essentially, might be a  
14 short-term, initially, a small impact as you might get  
15 some reduction in your generation margin. Utilities  
16 typically have a margin of spinning generation  
17 available, and as you begin to degrade that margin  
18 over time, you would, at some point in time, and we  
19 believe fairly quickly, reach a point to where it  
20 would impair service to the customer. In other words,  
21 you would have more need than you had generation.

22 And, actually, what happens with No Action  
23 alternatives, you don't really avoid the impacts. You  
24 just shift those impacts to other sources. In other  
25 words, you've got to build generation somewhere. If

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you don't build it as nuclear on this site, you're  
2 going to build fossil, coal, combined cycle gas, some  
3 type of generation on another site, so there's not an  
4 avoidance of impact. That's the point I'm trying to  
5 make, it really has shifted impacts to another area.

6 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Except for the  
7 consideration of demand side management conservation  
8 efforts. Right?

9 MR. MOORER: Yes, sir. That is true, and  
10 I'll talk about that in a moment. We really believe  
11 that although those efforts are important to a  
12 generation mix in an overall strategy, there's just  
13 not enough demand side possibility to fill the need  
14 for 2400 megawatts of baseload. Next slide, please.  
15 Slide Six.

16 Talking now about the energy-related  
17 alternatives. As I said before, these are divided  
18 into two categories, those that don't require  
19 generating capacity, such as demand side management,  
20 and those that do. And I think it's important to  
21 understand that this alternative's analysis is  
22 predicated on an understanding that we're comparing  
23 alternatives to 2234 megawatts of baseload generation.  
24 That's an important concept that we'll carry  
25 throughout the discussion. Next slide, please. Slide

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Seven.

2 Just discussing the alternatives that  
3 don't require generating capacity, Judge, you  
4 mentioned demand side management, including  
5 conservation efforts.. That's one of the more common  
6 ones. Also, Purchased Power Agreements, which are  
7 basically contracts with other utilities, or other  
8 power producers that have excess capacity. And you  
9 contract for some given period of time to buy certain  
10 known capacity of generation. And these are called  
11 Purchased Power Agreements, or PPAs. And one of the  
12 bigger ones for Southern Company has been life  
13 extension of existing plants. We have three nuclear  
14 plants in our fleet. We've gone through license  
15 renewal, completed license renewal for two of them,  
16 and the Vogtle plant is in the last stages of license  
17 renewal.

18 We've also upgraded, or uprated all of the  
19 three existing plants to get more megawatts out of  
20 those existing facilities. So that's another  
21 important source of non-generation energy  
22 alternatives. And then you always have combinations  
23 of these alternatives. You can mix and match to meet  
24 your needs. But, again, these alternatives, while  
25 they're important, they do not rise to the level of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 replacing the baseload. Just to provide a reference,  
2 this is discussed in Section 9.2 of the ER, and also  
3 in 9.2 of the FEIS. Next slide, please. Slide Eight.

4 The alternatives that require generation  
5 include quite a few, including wind, solar. I'm not  
6 going to read you the list, I'll spare you that. But  
7 I will note that combinations of these alternatives is  
8 also possible, and we'll discuss the combinations in  
9 just a moment. -Next slide, Slide Nine, please. Yes,  
10 sir?

11 JUDGE JACKSON: Let me ask you a question  
12 while you have that list up. You just stated that  
13 what you're looking at is baseload generation. I'm  
14 just, in studying these, I just wanted to make sure I  
15 understood how you think of wind, solar, those  
16 alternatives that are not traditionally thought of as  
17 baseload, how you put those in the mix with a baseload  
18 on one side, and then a mixture with what appears to  
19 be non-baseload. How does that work?

20 MR. MOORER: Judge, if you'll notice the  
21 last bullet says, "Combinations of the above  
22 technologies", if you'll give me just a moment, I'm  
23 going to discuss a combination alternative.

24 JUDGE JACKSON: Okay.

25 MR. MOORER: I think that'll answer your

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 question. Next slide, please, Nine.

2 Again, - just reiterating, none of these  
3 alternatives alone provide a suitable replacement for  
4 baseload. And even combinations of the alternatives  
5 really don't provide a long-term solution to the  
6 growing demand forecast that's at approximately 1.8  
7 percent per year in the southeast. So, we basically  
8 determined that the non-generation alternative is  
9 really not a viable alternative, and I'll discuss in  
10 just a moment the second bullet, which is a  
11 combination of combined cycle gas fired and wind as an  
12 alternative. Next slide, please, Slide Ten.

13 We looked at a combined cycle gas  
14 combination with 120 megawatts of electric wind power  
15 as a combination alternative. And we chose four 530  
16 megawatt gas plants combined with 120 megawatts of  
17 wind energy. And the logic there is that combined  
18 cycle gas has the capability to load follow. In other  
19 words, you can follow, if you had a wind plant  
20 operating at 120 megawatts and the wind died, you have  
21 the capability of stepping up the generation in the  
22 combined cycle side to fill that void, if you will.  
23 So, we felt like this was an alternative that had some  
24 promise, and we looked at that in the ER in Section  
25 9.2. There's also some limited discussion in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 FEIS, but the ER goes into intimate detail comparing  
2 the impacts associated with those four 530 megawatt  
3 combined cycles, as well as the wind impacts, to  
4 determine, basically, that this alternative did not  
5 compare favorably with nuclear, and that nuclear was  
6 still the chosen alternative.

7 JUDGE JACKSON: So the idea, and to get at  
8 my question, then you would oversize so that in the  
9 worst case, you would still fall back to the baseload  
10 target.

11 MR. MOORER: Exactly.

12 JUDGE JACKSON: Okay.

13 MR. MOORER: You would actually have to --  
14 this example, if you do the math, comes out to  
15 roughly 2,234 megawatts, 2,030 megawatts, and you run  
16 into a situation, like you said, you would have to  
17 oversize the combined cycle to provide for the time  
18 when wind -- the capacity factor for wind, at best, is  
19 about 35 percent, so you have to make up that  
20 difference in capacity factor, so you actually would  
21 have to oversize the plant to compensate for that loss  
22 in capacity factor.

23 JUDGE JACKSON: Thanks.

24 MR. MOORER: When you look at the air  
25 impacts, and land use impacts, and the combination of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 all the impacts compared to nuclear, nuclear, very  
2 clearly, is a better choice from an environmental  
3 impact standpoint.

4 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: One of the things that I  
5 wanted to talk about throughout this presentation, but  
6 I'll bring it up now, is the issue of the assumption  
7 of 2,234 megawatts electric nuclear. So, for example,  
8 if you chose not to build two AP-1000s, and you chose  
9 to build one AP-1000, would the alternatives analysis  
10 that you have done be valid? That's one question.

11 The other is that you really haven't  
12 considered an alternative where you look at one AP-  
13 1000, and combinations of others. So it's sort of the  
14 same question, but worded a different way. And that  
15 is a viable alternative, I would imagine, unless you  
16 can tell me otherwise.

17 MR. MOORER: Responding to your question,  
18 Judge, the -- if you look at the alternative of one  
19 AP-1000 being replaced by an alternative, I guess  
20 that's kind of what you're suggesting, you would build  
21 one AP-1000, and one non-nuclear alternative. I think  
22 the same logic applies, and if you look at this  
23 example that we have before us now, you would drop the  
24 four 530 megawatt gas plants to two 530 megawatt gas  
25 plants. That might be an option that you might

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 consider.

2           You run into the same issue, in that there  
3 certainly are some economies of scale associated with  
4 two nuclear units being built versus one, in terms of  
5 the cost and the overall environmental impact  
6 associated with that. I think it's certainly  
7 intuitive to me that there are economies of scale  
8 there. But I think if you just scale this down, or,  
9 for that matter, you could scale it in the other  
10 direction, you could scale it up for that matter, as  
11 well, and look at it. You run into the same issues.  
12 And if the air impacts, in particular, and this  
13 doesn't consider CO2, if you consider CO2, that makes  
14 the analysis even more robust. This just considers  
15 the traditional air pollutants, the sulfur dioxide,  
16 nitrogen oxides, and the heavy metals and HAPs. If  
17 you consider CO2, it becomes even more robust. But I  
18 think, to respond to your question, scaling this down  
19 really doesn't solve the problem. In other words, if  
20 you compare this to one AP-1000, and you have -- you  
21 still have the same issues.

22           JUDGE TRIKOUROS: I'll ask a question, as  
23 I've asked it in other proceedings. In the event that  
24 you did build one for any number of reasons, you chose  
25 not to build the second unit, would you consider that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this analysis that you've done would still be valid,  
2 even if you implemented smaller energy, nuclear  
3 energy, or would you consider that significant new  
4 information that would require a re-evaluation of this  
5 alternatives analysis?

6 MR. MOORER: I think the best way to  
7 answer that is that - we have not done that analysis,  
8 so I'll be supposing - but my intuition tells me, and  
9 my experience tells me that downsizing to one unit and  
10 comparing with a very similar comparison, you would  
11 reach the same conclusion; that the nuclear  
12 alternative is a better alternative. So, in answer to  
13 your question, I think the answer is that you would  
14 reach the same conclusion. But I will say that if we  
15 were to downsize from two units to one unit, we would  
16 certainly treat that as new information, and would go  
17 through the process of vetting that in the COL.

18 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Okay. Thank you.

19 JUDGE BOLLWERK: An alternative on this  
20 question or issue about the capacity, the 2,234  
21 megawatt capacity, I mean, there's been recent  
22 indications in the press that given the recession  
23 that's going on, that electricity demand is going  
24 down. Why, given that -- or how confident, given  
25 that, are you that the demand load you think you're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 going to need is really there? And why couldn't you  
2 use some kind of combination of alternatives that are  
3 non-nuclear, as well as demand side management to  
4 reach the same goal, in terms of providing  
5 electricity?

6 MR. MOORER: Your Honor, I'm not sure that  
7 I'm the right one to answer all of that question. I'm  
8 not all that familiar with the forecasting mechanisms  
9 that are used to determine what the load needs to be,  
10 but since I'm all you've got right now, we'll try to  
11 give you an answer.

12 I believe that likely what you would see,  
13 if we had a big shift in demand; in other words, we  
14 saw that demand had shifted dramatically, you would  
15 probably see the schedule pushed out in time, and the  
16 units would still be constructed, but may be  
17 constructed later than they are in the schedule now.  
18 And you might use a demand side management type  
19 alternative, or other alternatives to fill that gap.  
20 But I don't think you would -- at this point in time,  
21 that Southern is contemplating a change as a result of  
22 the economic downturn. That's certainly something  
23 everybody is watching and looking at, but I'm not  
24 aware of any forecast that has changed our process.

25 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Let me just

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 make one point, whether the Staff wants -- at some  
2 point, we're going to come back to these questions  
3 with the Staff, whether you want to address them now,  
4 or wait until your presentation. I'll leave it up to  
5 you.

6 MR. HENDRICKSON: I'll wait, I think.

7 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right.

8 MR. MOORER: Are we ready to move on?

9 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Yes, please.

10 MR. MOORER: Okay. Thank you.

11 I will mention on this slide that we did  
12 look at a coal gas type alternative, and we found,  
13 basically, that the impacts from coal were  
14 significantly larger than gas, and felt that that was--  
15 - as a result, there was no need to carry that  
16 comparison any further. Next slide, please. Slide  
17 Eleven.

18 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Can I raise one other  
19 question with you before -- I think you're going to go  
20 to site process. You said something -- you said that  
21 you did not take advantage of -- for CO2 in any way.  
22 In other words -

23 MR. MOORER: Yes, sir. We did not  
24 consider any kind of CO2 cost, or cap and trade, or  
25 any type of program to value the CO2 issues, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 credit nuclear with CO2. I think we feel very  
2 strongly that that's an advantage for nuclear, but  
3 that's just such an unknown right now that it's hard  
4 to know how to quantify that, so we chose not to use  
5 CO2 as one of the mechanisms for providing nuclear  
6 with an offset.

7 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Because there have been  
8 other cases, for instance, I know the Bellafonte  
9 facility that I was on the Board, where there actually  
10 was discussion of CO2, but I did not see that. You did  
11 not include that for that reason.

12 MR. MOORER: Yes, sir. We do discuss in  
13 the environmental report the amount of CO2 that's  
14 offset by the nuclear generation, but we don't take  
15 credit for that in the alternatives analysis.

16 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right.

17 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Your Public Service  
18 Commission, in their evaluations for this plant, did  
19 they consider -- I'm assuming they went through an  
20 alternatives evaluation that was rather detailed, and  
21 was carbon dioxide involved in anything there, do you  
22 know?

23 MR. MOORER: Your Honor, I was not  
24 intimately involved in those proceedings, and I don't  
25 really know whether they used that, or not.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: The Florida PSC for  
2 Turkey Point certainly did. In fact, it was prominent  
3 in that evaluation.

4 MR. MOORER: Yes, sir. I'm aware of that.  
5 We're actually following that one and Levy County very  
6 closely. And I am aware that Florida did use that.

7 Starting with Slide Eleven, what I want to  
8 do here is, basically, just kind of go back through  
9 and recap the regulatory process a little bit. Again,  
10 I think I started off by saying that the obviously  
11 superior test is the basic test for alternative sites.  
12 And that's located at 10 CFR 52.17. And I also want  
13 to make -- I think it's important to understand that  
14 the method that was used for alternatives analysis for  
15 the existing fleet, that the method has now changed a  
16 little bit. And it's really changed in the context  
17 that now we have existing nuclear sites that can be  
18 used as a contrast or comparison for alternatives  
19 analysis. And in ESRP Section 9.3(iii)8, the NRC goes  
20 into some level of detail about that particular issue.  
21 And, basically, as I understand that section, it  
22 basically says if you have existing nuclear sites in  
23 your region of interest, that those sites need to be  
24 included in the alternatives analysis. And we have  
25 done that for this analysis. We included all of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 nuclear facilities within the region of interest for  
2 Southern Company in this analysis.

3 I reiterate that the process is driven by  
4 Reg Guide 4.2, as well as Section 9.3 of the  
5 Environmental Standard Review Plan. And I also used  
6 Reg Guide 4.7, and, in particular, EPRI has developed  
7 a siting guide, and it basically uses a numeric-type  
8 analysis, where you rate the sites with numeric values  
9 for various criteria; water, land use, whatever. And  
10 you sum that up, and are given actually a numerical  
11 ranking. It's very useful as a screening tool to  
12 screen sites with. And we used that EPRI method as  
13 part of our analysis. Next slide, please. Slide  
14 Twelve.

15 Shifting now to kind of describe what  
16 Southern Nuclear did in our process. We talked about  
17 the process, in general, and now I'll talk a little  
18 bit about how we did our process. Basically, our  
19 process consisted of two steps, and the first step was  
20 we identified all potential sites within our region of  
21 interest that had existing units of 1,000 megawatts or  
22 greater, adequate land availability, and available  
23 cooling water. And we also included all of the  
24 greenfield sites currently owned by Southern Company,  
25 which they are only two at this point in time.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 In looking at -- that was 40-something  
2 sites, and I'll show you a map in a minute that kind  
3 of gives you a visual indication of how many sites  
4 there are. We did not consider hydro sites,  
5 obviously. We didn't consider anything smaller than  
6 1,000 megawatts electric, obviously, baseload-type  
7 facilities. And after that information was done, we  
8 used that as a screening tool, and then we developed a  
9 potential list that we went through a further  
10 screening process with.

11 And, Judge, I guess this as good a time as  
12 any to talk about - we did have, as Mr. Blanton  
13 mentioned - in Section 9.2, we identified -- in my  
14 presentation I talk about two greenfield sites. One  
15 is the Chilton-Elmore or Barton site located near  
16 Clanton, Alabama. And another one that was  
17 considered, but not selected, is a site called Dallas  
18 County near Selma, Alabama. And I will note that the  
19 Environmental Report does not specifically mention the  
20 Dallas County site. We also responded to an RAI,  
21 including a description of our process. It also does  
22 not specifically mention the Dallas County site. We  
23 actually screened it out very early, because the  
24 Barton, or the Chilton-Elmore site, formerly known as  
25 Barton, actually was developed as far as a PSAR in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 '70s, so it had a lot more information relative to  
2 nuclear, was a much better, we felt, greenfield  
3 alternative, so we chose it. But I just wanted to  
4 make it clear that we did not specifically mention the  
5 Dallas County site in the record. I think that might  
6 have been a question the Staff had, as well. Just to  
7 get that on the table, and if we can answer questions  
8 about that, I'll be glad to answer any questions you  
9 might have. Next slide, please. Slide Thirteen.

10 As I stated a minute ago, the process  
11 began with identifying all the sites within the  
12 Southern Company region of interest that had greater  
13 than 1,000 megawatts. We also looked at all available  
14 greenfield and brownfield sites, and that was two  
15 sites, Dallas County, and the Chilton-Elmore, or  
16 Barton site.

17 Our process focuses on, and this goes back  
18 to the NRC guidance, alternative sites that are  
19 reasonable with respect to being licensed. In other  
20 words, if there's something about a site that just  
21 obviously was a deal-breaker from a licensing  
22 standpoint, those sites were screened out early. They  
23 were not considered. And that's consistent with the  
24 NRC guidance.

25 Again, we used 1,000 megawatts electric as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 the baseload screen. And then we applied additional  
2 screening criteria that included land availability,  
3 access to adequate quantities of cooling water,  
4 transmission access, site geology, demographics, and  
5 there were a number of others in the list.

6 Using this process as an initial screen,  
7 we narrowed the list down from 40-something sites in  
8 four states to 12 generating sites in Georgia and  
9 Alabama, including two greenfield sites in Alabama.  
10 Next slide, please. Slide Fourteen.

11 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Can I stop you right  
12 there one second? I think you've already covered th  
13 is, but let me just, before you move on. The ROI,  
14 basically, you're looking at Southern's operating  
15 area. Given the change in the electrical generation  
16 structure in this country and the industry, we have  
17 merchant generators and that sort of thing, why, for  
18 instance, don't you go -- can't you go to a site in  
19 Indiana and generate power, or some other -- Virginia,  
20 or somewhere else where there's another nuclear plant?

21 MR. MOORER: I think, conceptually, you  
22 could do that, and that's normally done on the non-  
23 regulated side of the business as merchant. And  
24 Southern Company has a merchant arm that's known as  
25 Southern Power.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           As I understand the Environmental Standard  
2 Review Plan, it, basically, gives you the alternative  
3 to look at the region of interest and pushes you in  
4 that direction. Just conceptually, and I'll note that  
5 in the slides you're looking at now, the Savannah  
6 River Site that, as I think I said last week, I, at  
7 one time, could have thrown a baseball and hit it.  
8 I'm not sure I could do it now. It is, obviously, a  
9 site that might be available for our use, but it's not  
10 in our region of interest. We don't control it. I  
11 think it just, conceptually, would be very difficult  
12 to do that. You don't have enough control of those  
13 sites to adequately evaluate them, and staying  
14 consistent, again, with the Standard Review Plan, we  
15 believe that staying in the region of interest was the  
16 proper thing to do.

17           JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Thank you.

18           MR. MOORER: Looking at the sites in  
19 Georgia, there were some coal sites, and two nuclear  
20 sites. The Plant Bowen, which is a large coal fired  
21 site in north Georgia; Plant Branch, Plant Hammond,  
22 and Plant Scherer are all large coal sites, as well as  
23 Plant Hatch, which is a two-unit BWR located near  
24 Vidalia, Georgia. And then we also had Plant Vogtle  
25 that we're very familiar with. And, as I said before,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we did look at Savannah River Site in the initial  
2 process, but pulled it out because it was, basically,  
3 beyond our control. Next slide, please.

4 These are the Alabama sites. I won't read  
5 them to you, but, basically, we have one nuclear site  
6 in that mix, the Farley site, and then we had the two  
7 greenfield sites. Chilton-Elmore, which we chose,  
8 again, it has a PSAR done in the '70s. There's quite  
9 a bit of information on that site. And then Dallas  
10 County was the other greenfield site, and we screened  
11 it out later.

12 I note here that there were sites in  
13 Alabama, in particular, TVA's Browns Ferry site and  
14 Bellafonte that we look at in terms of -- identified  
15 as possible sites, and, again, screened out, because  
16 they weren't in our relevant service area, or our ROI.  
17 Next slide, please. Sixteen.

18 This is the map that I referred to. It's  
19 kind of difficult to see, and I apologize for that,  
20 but it does give you a flavor for how many generating  
21 sites are within the Southern Company region of  
22 interest. There's quite a few. This shows  
23 everything, including hydro. We didn't look at hydro,  
24 obviously. They're all very small. And it turns out  
25 that the sites that are in Mississippi, and the sites

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that are in Florida are all very small sites, as well,  
2 and didn't meet the 1,000 megawatt criteria, so we  
3 were really limited to Alabama and Georgia in the  
4 final 12 sites that we looked at. Next slide, please.  
5 Seventeen.

6 These are the sites that we identified,  
7 and their locations within the southeast. We  
8 identified four sites, two in Georgia, and two in  
9 Alabama. The Vogtle site, the Hatch site, which is a  
10 two-unit BWR on the Altamaha River, the Farley site, a  
11 two-unit PWR on the Chattahoochee River, and the  
12 Chilton-Elmore, or Barton site, which is on the Coosa  
13 River near Clanton, Alabama. Next slide, please.

14 This slide is intended really to point out  
15 that in the Environmental Standard Review Plan, in the  
16 section that I quoted a moment ago, there is a clear  
17 focus on using nuclear sites when they're available.  
18 And there's two reasons for that. One is an obvious  
19 one, that you would want to use. They're, obviously,  
20 a more apples-to-apples comparison. But, also,  
21 nuclear sites have distinct advantages to developing  
22 additional generation on, and some of those are listed  
23 below. You have significant effect of associated  
24 infrastructure and support facilities that could be  
25 shared facilities. The impacts of that facility are,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 essentially, pretty well known, and you would  
2 intuitively believe that the impacts of a new facility  
3 should be comparable, at least from a large-scale  
4 aspect.

5 The site's physical characteristics are  
6 fairly well known. The site geology, in particular,  
7 is well known. You typically have borings and  
8 geologic information available. The emergency  
9 planning work has been done for the site. And,  
10 typically, the emergency planning work is a big part  
11 of an ESP or a COL. Generally, you have transmission  
12 available. You might have to supplement it, but you  
13 do have existing transmission there. And you also have  
14 an experienced staff at an existing plant that might  
15 be used to provide seed-staff, if you will, for a new  
16 plant. And the other thing, I think, is the sites  
17 have local support. As you've seen from some our  
18 meetings we've had here, there is a very strong  
19 support for the Vogtle plant here in this community.  
20 Next slide, Nineteen.

21 Again, just reiterating, the existing  
22 nuclear sites have demonstrable advantages over the  
23 coal and other generation type sites. And in the  
24 screening process, we did give preference to the  
25 nuclear sites. We have three existing nuclear sites,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and two potential greenfield sites. And after going  
2 through the process, and I'll describe the process in  
3 a moment, we selected four candidate sites; the Farley  
4 Nuclear Plant, the Hatch Nuclear Plant, Plant Vogtle,  
5 and the Chilton-Elmore greenfield site. Slide Twenty,  
6 please.

7           Again, this slide just kind of -- this is  
8 almost a duplicate of the existing -- the previous  
9 slide. It, basically, just reiterates that the  
10 advantages of the existing nuclear sites as potential  
11 alternate sites. I will note that one of the other  
12 things I didn't mention before, is that these  
13 alternate sites have been through the NEPA process  
14 before, albeit, a number of years ago, but that is a  
15 pretty good indication that the site should be  
16 qualified under NEPA to support additional generation.  
17 I note, again, that the greenfield site that was  
18 selected was selected primarily because it had more  
19 information available, including a PSAR that was  
20 completed in the '70s. Next slide, please. Twenty-  
21 one.

22           After the alternate sites were selected,  
23 the four candidate sites were selected, we used the  
24 guidance in 4.2, the Environmental Standard Review  
25 Plan. I don't mention it here, but the EPRI siting

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 guide was very instrumental in this process to  
2 determine whether any of these sites met the criteria  
3 as obviously superior to the existing -- to the  
4 selected site.

5 And I will note here that Reg Guide 4.2  
6 clearly directs the Applicant to use reconnaissance  
7 level information for these analyses, or these  
8 comparisons. And it doesn't really point you to, or  
9 request you, or require you to do site-specific  
10 studies of these alternative sites. You, basically,  
11 are directed to use the available information, and  
12 that's, basically, what we've done. Fortunately,  
13 there was a lot of information available, and I think,  
14 hopefully, that -- I feel very confident that there  
15 was more than enough information to make the  
16 decisions.

17 We looked at the both the impacts on  
18 construction and operation, so that this decision,  
19 when it was made, reflects not only the  
20 constructability of the plant, but, also, the  
21 operation. I think that's important. And using the  
22 NEPA criteria that's discussed in 10 CFR 50, Appendix  
23 B, Table B.1, small, moderate, large category, that  
24 was assigned to each criteria category, and then we,  
25 basically, summed those up to get a total. And that's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 presented in both the Environmental Report, and in the  
2 FEIS. You'll see in a table that I'll reference later  
3 in the FEIS, where these comparisons are there, and  
4 you can see both the decision, or the ranking, if you  
5 will, small, moderate, or large for each specific  
6 category, as well as the total ranking for the site.  
7 Next slide, please. Twenty-two.

8 This is a summary of what the process  
9 included. And these are the categories. There are  
10 others besides these, but these are the main ones that  
11 were looked at in terms of ranking the site. And  
12 you'll see these. These correspond pretty closely to  
13 the Environmental Standard Review Plan, separate  
14 chapters. If you go through chapter-by-chapter and  
15 look at the chapter contents, these roughly correspond  
16 to those, but we looked at a number of -- all of  
17 these. And, as I noted before, the ones that were  
18 used in the preliminary screening; in particular, the  
19 land use, or land availability issues, and the  
20 availability of cooling water, we believe were deal-  
21 breakers. So, if the site didn't have enough land, or  
22 the site didn't have adequate cooling water, it was  
23 screened out. And, again, each of these categories or  
24 criteria were ranked as small, moderate, or large.  
25 And then that was used to determine the ranking of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 each specific site for comparison. Next slide,  
2 please. Twenty-three.

3 In Table 9.3.2, and 9.3.3 of the ER, and  
4 Tables 9.7 and 9.8 of the FEIS, is where these  
5 comparisons are. And it's just a matrix, if you will,  
6 that shows each category, and the ranking. And my  
7 recollection is that we had mostly small, some  
8 moderate, and there were some moderate to large  
9 positive impacts that were considered. Some of the  
10 socio economic impacts are positive. The only large  
11 impacts we had were positive impacts, and we had some  
12 moderate, some large. The moderate impacts, if I  
13 recall, transmission lines was a moderate impact,  
14 because a new line construction is a pretty  
15 significant impact. And I think there might have been  
16 one associated with maybe the impact of traffic on the  
17 roads. But, other than that, they were small.

18 And we concluded from this analysis that  
19 no obviously superior site exists. We confirmed that  
20 the decision that Vogtle Three and Four, the selection  
21 of Vogtle Three and Four as a site was appropriate,  
22 and it meets the NEPA process criteria for alternate  
23 site analysis.

24 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: If there were a site  
25 that was obviously superior in every criterion you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 listed, except cooling water, did you implicitly, or  
2 explicitly exclude dry cooling as an option, based on  
3 all of the arguments we heard last week regarding your  
4 company's position regarding dry cooling?

5 MR. MOORER: No, sir, we did not exclude  
6 any technology from that. We found in our analysis,  
7 though, that there were some -- it was almost a step  
8 change between sites that had plenty of water, and  
9 sites that didn't. There were not a lot of marginal  
10 sites. They either had, essentially, no water, or  
11 they had abundant water. And the sites that were --  
12 there were no sites that were screened out on water  
13 alone, all three of the nuclear sites were included.  
14 And the fossil sites that were screened out, were  
15 screened out because of other reasons, including water  
16 availability. So, it wasn't just water availability.  
17 That was one of the key ones, obviously, because we  
18 believe that's a very strong indicator of a  
19 significant cost, and problems with licensing, as  
20 well.

21 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: So you're saying you  
22 weren't going into this with the assumption of a  
23 certain cooling water system, and, therefore, screened  
24 out water as the high-level -

25 MR. MOORER: No, sir. At the level that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we screened the fossil sites out, we included a number  
2 of criteria, including cooling water. But we didn't  
3 make any presumptions about a cooling type for that  
4 particular screening. The cooling type was entered in  
5 the comparison of the four candidate sites. In other  
6 words, we assumed a cooling type there, but we did not  
7 assume -- make any assumptions about cooling types on  
8 the preliminary screening.

9 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: So, you could say  
10 comfortably that there were no sites that were  
11 obviously superior, with the exception of cooling  
12 water.

13 MR. MOORER: Yes, sir. I can say that.

14 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Repeat that.

15 MR. MOORER: As I indicated, the other  
16 sites were fossil sites, and there were a number of  
17 reasons that we wouldn't select those sites, in  
18 addition to cooling water availability.

19 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Thank you.

20 MR. MOORER: Next slide, please. Slide  
21 Twenty-four.

22 Shifting gears now, and moving to the  
23 discussion of alternate cooling systems, you gave me a  
24 great segue to that, and I appreciate that. Just to  
25 talk a little bit about the process that we looked at,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 looking at alternate cooling systems. Basically, we  
2 looked at all of the available cooling technologies  
3 that we were aware of, and that included once-through  
4 cooling, mechanical draft wet towers, natural draft  
5 wet towers, dry towers, wet/dry hybrid towers, cooling  
6 ponds, and spray canals. And these were, essentially  
7 -- these technologies are technologies that are used  
8 in the nuclear industry across the country. And  
9 that's where we got the list. Next slide, please.

10 In looking at mechanical draft cooling  
11 towers, we used a code called SACTI, Seasonal Annual  
12 Cooling Tower, I can't remember what the I stands for.  
13 It's a model, basically, that looks at the emissions  
14 from cooling towers, and, particularly, looks at the  
15 production of fog from cooling towers. Icing is  
16 really not a concern in our area of the country;  
17 although, icing is certainly one of the things that  
18 this model looks at. It also looks at drift, or  
19 solids deposition associated with cooling towers. And  
20 looks at the plume direction, and the esthetics  
21 associated with the plume. In other words, the plume  
22 shape, and the plume length is part of this SACTI  
23 model, as well.

24 And, I will note that for the mechanical  
25 draft towers, we noted that they are slightly less

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 expensive than natural draft towers, a little bit more  
2 drift from mechanical draft towers, obviously, because  
3 the fans are closer to the water.

4 JUDGE JACKSON: Mr. Moorer?

5 MR. MOORER: Yes, sir?

6 JUDGE JACKSON: Slightly less expensive,  
7 and you were considering both capital and operational  
8 costs in that?

9 MR. MOORER: Yes, sir. Well, if you --  
10 what I'm talking about here is capital cost. The  
11 capital cost is slightly less expensive. When you  
12 factor the operational cost in, it's almost a wash for  
13 natural draft, and mechanical draft. This is  
14 referring to capital cost, and I probably should have  
15 said that.

16 JUDGE JACKSON: Okay. Thanks.

17 MR. MOORER: But the other impacts are  
18 relatively equal, in terms of water use, and those  
19 type of things.

20 We made a decision to move to natural  
21 draft driven by a couple of things, and the largest of  
22 those was our experience with existing One and Two  
23 Natural Draft Towers. Our operators love those  
24 towers, and they love the fact that they don't have  
25 fans and gear boxes, oil to change, and fan motors

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 failing, and those kinds of things, so the maintenance  
2 aspect was a big driver.

3 As I said previously, the overall cost  
4 when you consider capital and O&M is, essentially, a  
5 wash. And, as a result of that, we believe that the  
6 natural draft towers were preferable. We also  
7 believed, and this sounds maybe a little silly to some  
8 people, but having two natural draft towers on the  
9 site already, putting two additional natural draft  
10 towers, to us, was not as esthetically impacting, as  
11 to have mechanical draft and natural draft mix. And  
12 that's a small issue, but that was talked about. That  
13 decision was made, so, fundamentally, this analysis,  
14 once we finished with it, left mechanical draft, wet  
15 mechanical draft, and wet natural draft as the two  
16 alternatives we believed were available. And we chose  
17 natural draft. Next slide, please. Twenty-six.

18 Discussing the hybrid towers, we spent a  
19 lot of time, seemed like just a week ago, talking  
20 about dry cooling. Mr. Cuchens provided you with a  
21 very detailed report, and I think it hit on all of  
22 these things for dry cooling. Wet, dry, or hybrid  
23 cooling is, essentially, just a combination of the wet  
24 and dry technology. And many of the problems that we  
25 pointed out for dry cooling are also applicable for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 wet/dry hybrid towers.

2           These towers are referred to, typically,  
3 as plume abated towers. And their use is fairly  
4 limited, and it's used in areas largely where you have  
5 a problem with aesthetics associated with a plume.  
6 These towers remove the visible plume. They're also  
7 used in areas, as I note here, where you have problems  
8 with fogging or icing, because they do eliminate that  
9 discharge from the tower. But, similar to dry  
10 cooling, they require a lot more land, because they  
11 are mechanical draft-driven fans. You have a lot more  
12 less efficiency than the normal wet cooling towers.  
13 You have significant power usage. The parasitic load  
14 is fairly significant, as we talked about the other  
15 day.

16           The one advantage is, they do reduce water  
17 use, somewhere from about a third, to a half. But  
18 when you look at the Vogtle site, and you look at the  
19 fact that there is abundant water, and the impacts  
20 associated with water use were determined to be small,  
21 we felt that the hybrid tower was not applicable for  
22 Vogtle. And they, essentially, weren't preferable for  
23 Vogtle. Next slide, twenty-seven.

24           I didn't discuss dry towers here, since we  
25 had quite a bit of discussion of that the other day.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'll be happy to recap that, if you'd like, but I  
2 think you all have quite a bit of information on dry  
3 towers, so I didn't include that.

4 Looking at once-through cooling, once-  
5 through cooling, obviously, is only really an option  
6 where you have an unlimited virtual supply of water.  
7 Looking at a once-through application for Vogtle,  
8 you're looking at 2.4 billion gallons per day. And I  
9 don't think that was even considered passed that  
10 point.

11 Other technologies, such as cooling ponds,  
12 they take a lot of land. They're not very efficient.  
13 There are all kind of problems associated with them.  
14 Spray ponds are, essentially, just a variant of  
15 cooling ponds, so those were not really seriously  
16 considered. We didn't believe that they had much  
17 application. So we, basically, as I said before,  
18 arrived at wet mechanical, and natural draft wet as  
19 the two suitable alternatives. And we chose wet  
20 natural draft towers for the Vogtle Three and Four  
21 project. Slide Twenty-eight, please.

22 That's it. Questions?

23 JUDGE BOLLWERK: You mentioned before, a  
24 little earlier, that, obviously, when you've got an  
25 existing site, whether it's nuclear, or some other,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 particularly, nuclear, you're going to have a lot of  
2 the information you need on seismic, and things like  
3 that. How do you keep the fact that you have so much  
4 information on a nuclear site from sort of biasing  
5 your analysis of the alternatives? I mean, if it's  
6 easier to have that information, you're going to look  
7 there, and maybe not go other places, because you're  
8 going to have generate that information, at least at  
9 some level.

10 MR. MOORER: I think that's a fair  
11 question. In our particular analysis, we had enough  
12 sites to include all nuclear sites. And if we looked  
13 at the coal sites that ranked just below the nuclear  
14 sites in the process, those coal sites had a number of  
15 additional problems, as I mentioned before. They were  
16 really not -- a lot of them didn't have adequate land,  
17 because the coal sites, because you have ash ponds,  
18 and coal piles, they're typically land-intensive, and  
19 those sites, the majority of them, you would have had  
20 to buy additional land. And, in many cases, they were  
21 located in places where land was not readily  
22 available, and those are the kinds of things that we  
23 looked at. So, in answer to your question, when we  
24 got down to the actual comparison, that really didn't  
25 enter into our's, because we had all nuclear and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 greenfield. So, the only thing it affected was the  
2 greenfield, and this particular greenfield, we had a  
3 lot of the same kind of information for the  
4 greenfield. So, in our case, that really didn't enter  
5 too much into the mix.

6 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right.

7 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Let me ask a variation  
8 on the question I asked before, but instead of cooling  
9 water, let me ask it about land area. Your two high-  
10 level exclusion criteria were land area, and cooling  
11 water. We talked about cooling water a few minutes  
12 ago. In terms of land area, how did you exclude  
13 things on the basis of land area in coordination with  
14 the different types of cooling systems?

15 So, for example, did you look at land area  
16 that wouldn't preclude dry cooling, for example, or  
17 another larger land area cooling system. For example,  
18 if you chose a site that had a land area that was X,  
19 but X was not sufficient to include the land area  
20 associated with dry cooling, then you, basically,  
21 precluded dry cooling by picking that site, in a  
22 sense. Did you look at land areas that were large  
23 enough to include all cooling options?

24 MR. MOORER: We chose a value of 2,000  
25 acres as kind of the preferable land -- in other

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 words, anything less than 2,000 acres was ranked lower  
2 than sites greater than 2,000 acres. We really didn't  
3 go into the level of detail to suggest that dry  
4 cooling was available or not available. It was more  
5 looking at the site, the particular site, looking at  
6 the available acreage, and then looking at what was  
7 around the site, and could you go out and buy  
8 additional land easily, or if there was a road, or  
9 some physical impediment that would keep you from  
10 expanding the site easily. So, we really didn't focus  
11 on dry cooling, or any other type of technology, per  
12 se. It was more looking at available land, and could  
13 that land be easily supplemented.

14 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: But the land area that  
15 you chose was sufficient to accommodate all the  
16 various cooling options?

17 MR. MOORER: I believe that it would be,  
18 yes, sir. I think 2,000 acres would accommodate dry  
19 cooling, or any other cooling technology, at this  
20 point in time. We didn't really look at, and I can't  
21 say that we specifically accounted for dry cooling in  
22 the land selection. It was more -- a lot of these  
23 fossil plants have been there for a while, a lot of  
24 the sites are older sites, and they have roads that  
25 might subdivide them, that kind of thing. It was that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 type of physical barriers that we ran into more than  
2 anything else.

3 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Yes. I'm trying to  
4 address the issue of high-level criteria. When you  
5 have 20 criteria, and you choose two high-level  
6 criteria, then I think issues arise as to what gets  
7 excluded in terms of the total evaluation by the high-  
8 level criteria.

9 MR. MOORER: Let me clarify something for  
10 you. I think this might help. The high-level  
11 criteria that we used were basically 1,000 megawatts  
12 or greater, adequate land availability, and water  
13 availability. But we did not screen out -- if we had  
14 units that had 1,000 megawatts or greater, they were  
15 included. In other words, the 12 that you see, all of  
16 the 12 sites that had 1,000 megawatts or greater. We  
17 didn't screen out any site at that point because of  
18 land use. And that might have been misleading a  
19 little bit.

20 A lot of the smaller sites, less than  
21 1,000 megawatts, those were screened immediately.  
22 But, as it turned out, that all of our large fossil  
23 sites met the criteria for land use, anyway, so we  
24 really didn't screen any of the large 1,000 megawatt  
25 or greater sites out because of land use.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: All right. Thank you.  
2 I appreciate that.

3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Let's then  
4 turn to the Staff Panel then, and I don't know who's  
5 going to be making the presentation, but we'll hear  
6 from you all at this point.

7 MR. HENDRICKSON: Okay. My name is Paul  
8 Hendrickson. Before I begin, I'd just like to make a  
9 couple of clarifications on Mr. Moorer's presentation.  
10 The first one would be that the Environmental Impact  
11 Statement did not include the Florida Panhandle area  
12 in the region of interest. The EIS just has the  
13 three-state region, because that's what was in the ER,  
14 so that's in the EIS. That's one clarification.

15 And then, Mr. Moorer also pointed out that  
16 the Dallas County site was not in the material  
17 submitted that the Staff had access to, so the  
18 potential site list in the Environmental Impact  
19 Statement does not include the Dallas County  
20 greenfield site. So I just wanted to make those two  
21 clarifications on his presentation.

22 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: So, before you start,  
23 let me just ask you to think about this when you're in  
24 your presentation. This concept of choosing a region  
25 of interest is a little bit confusing in the sense

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that some applicants have chosen regions of interest  
2 that were almost half of the United States, and,  
3 clearly, outside of their service area, or area where  
4 they might have generating stations, which would imply  
5 that the -- there aren't any strict rules, as far as I  
6 know, regarding region of interest choice. How do you  
7 look at that, in terms of -- what if there were a  
8 very, very viable site in the Florida Panhandle that  
9 was outside of the chosen region of interest by the  
10 Applicant, would you then consider that in your  
11 evaluation? Don't answer it now, but as you go  
12 through it, I just wanted you to keep in mind that  
13 there's an interest in what this region of interest  
14 means, and how you use it.

15 MR. HENDRICKSON: Okay. I will try to  
16 address that as I go through my presentation.

17 Again, my name is Paul Hendrickson. I'm  
18 with Pacific Northwest National Laboratory. I have a  
19 Bachelor's degree in Chemical Engineering from the  
20 University of Washington, and other graduate degrees  
21 also from the University of Washington, and from  
22 Perdue University. I've been with PNNL for about 36  
23 years, basically, my whole career. I've been doing  
24 Environmental Impact Statement support work for NRC  
25 for about the last 11 years; in fact, beginning with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the first license renewal Supplemental Environmental  
2 Impact Statement.

3 MR. MOULDING: Let me just interrupt  
4 briefly. Could you bring up NRC Exhibit 000062,  
5 please? Thank you.

6 MR. HENDRICKSON: Next slide, please. Oh,  
7 the one immediately previous would be fine. It would  
8 be slide two, I guess.

9 Yes. So, again, I'm Paul Hendrickson, and  
10 I'm going to be talking about energy alternatives, and  
11 alternative sites. Lance Vail, to my left, will be  
12 talking about the system design alternatives. Next  
13 slide, please.

14 This slide just has some of the bases for  
15 considering alternatives. I didn't intend for this to  
16 be a comprehensive list, but it does point out some of  
17 the ones. The most important basis, of course, is  
18 Section 102 of NEPA. There are also requirements in  
19 10 CFR, both for Applicants, and for the Staff, in  
20 preparing Environmental Impact Statements, and  
21 addressing alternatives. Chapter 9 of Reg Guide 4.2  
22 calls for an ER to include an analysis of energy and  
23 site alternatives. And Sections 9.2, 9.3, and 9.4 of  
24 the Environmental Standard Review Plan provide Staff  
25 Guidance on assessing alternatives. Next slide,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 please.

2 Okay. In the EIS, the Staff considered  
3 energy alternatives, alternative sites, system design  
4 alternatives. In addition to that, there's brief  
5 discussion of the No-Action alternative. Under the No-  
6 Action alternative, there would be no impacts at the  
7 Vogtle site, other than impacts which are now  
8 classified as non-construction after the LWA rule came  
9 out in late '07. Those type of activities could go on  
10 without NRC approval, so, potentially, there could be  
11 impacts associated with those kinds of activities.  
12 Impacts could occur at alternative sites, if the  
13 Applicant were to pursue construction at an  
14 alternative site under the No-Action alternative.  
15 Under the No-Action alternative, the benefits foreseen  
16 by the Commission in establishing the ESP process  
17 would not occur, because no ESP, or, in this case,  
18 also, no LWA would be issued. Next slide, please.

19 Now, on Slide Five, the first point I want  
20 to make regarding the energy alternatives is that this  
21 was an optional thing. The ESP applicants are not  
22 required to include an analysis of energy alternatives  
23 in their ER. Southern, of course, chose to do that,  
24 but they had -- that was an optional decision on their  
25 part. Since it was included in the ER, the Staff's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Environmental Impact Statement also considers energy  
2 alternatives.

3 In the EIS, the Staff considered energy  
4 alternatives that would require new generation, and  
5 alternatives that would not require new generation.  
6 And the EIS also uses the same target value of 2234  
7 megawatt electric baseload power that Southern used in  
8 their ER. Next slide, please.

9 Turning now to energy alternatives that  
10 would not require new generation, the Staff considered  
11 four options. The first of these would be to purchase  
12 needed power from others. Chapter 8 of the EIS, which  
13 is the Need For Power chapter, reached basic  
14 conclusion on purchasing needed power from others,  
15 and, basically, said that that really was not a  
16 reasonable option. And the Chapter 8 analysis took  
17 account of Georgia Power's Integrated Resources Plan,  
18 which was approved by the Georgia Public Service  
19 Commission in July of '07. So, the Staff,  
20 essentially, concluded that, as did the Applicant,  
21 that purchasing needed power from others was not a  
22 reasonable alternative to new baseload generation.

23 Another option under this general category  
24 would be reactivation of retired plants. And the  
25 Staff noted here that that would be difficult, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 costly to do, and, in many cases impractical because  
2 current environmental requirements would be difficult  
3 for a retired plant to meet. And most often, a  
4 retired plant would also be considerably smaller than  
5 the type of capacity they're talking about with the  
6 two new nuclear units.

7 Another option would be extending the life  
8 of existing plants. The ER had some information about  
9 this, and the only Georgia Power plants that are  
10 currently slated for retirement are two old coal  
11 plants in the Atlanta area. They actually came on  
12 line in the 1960s. Again, if these were to extend  
13 their operating life, you would be faced with,  
14 probably, the same issues you would be for  
15 reactivation of a retired plant. You'd have to be  
16 looking at probably costly, and difficult  
17 environmental requirements to meet. And I would also  
18 note that extending the operating life would not  
19 provide new capacity to meet growth and demand. Next  
20 slide, please.

21 The fourth option that the Staff  
22 considered in this general category was conservation  
23 and demand side management programs. And these were  
24 also taken into account in Chapter 8, the Need For  
25 Power analysis. Georgia Power's Integrated Resources

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Plan, which was approved by the Georgia Public Service  
2 Commission accounted for demand side management. And  
3 the message there is that although demand side  
4 management is important, it's not adequate to meet  
5 growing demand over time. And that's what the Georgia  
6 Public Service Commission concluded, and the Staff  
7 also concluded that. So, the Staff's general  
8 conclusion in this area of alternatives not requiring  
9 new generation was that the options not requiring new  
10 generation are not reasonable alternatives to a new  
11 baseload nuclear power plant.

12 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Question. From the  
13 Public Service Commission's viewpoint, two nuclear  
14 plants were required. That was what they approved.  
15 Is that correct?

16 MR. HENDRICKSON: The decision of the  
17 Public Service Commission, I believe, they didn't  
18 specify that Southern should -- maybe, Mr. Moorer,  
19 correct me if I'm wrong, but I don't think they  
20 specified that two nuclear units should be constructed  
21 at the Vogtle site. They said that the nuclear option  
22 was a reasonable option to meet growth and electricity  
23 demand for Southern to consider. That's, essentially,  
24 my understanding of what they said.

25 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: But they would have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 approved 2,200 or so megawatts electric of baseload  
2 power, basically.

3 MR. HENDRICKSON: Yes. The Integrated  
4 Resource Plan process looks out over the 20-year  
5 period, so they would have indicated that that was a  
6 reasonable thing to do, to approve that much baseload  
7 power over this period of the Integrated Resource  
8 Plan.

9 MR. MOORER: Your Honor, if I might, the  
10 Public Service Commission on March 17<sup>th</sup>, 2009 issued an  
11 order approving the 2,234 megawatts for Vogtle Units  
12 Three and Four. So, that order has now been approved.

13 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Right. Does that signal  
14 the preference of nuclear power by the Public Service  
15 Commission? I mean, they agreed to 2,200 megawatts of  
16 baseload, I would think. If Vogtle had been a coal  
17 plant, that would have met the criteria?

18 MR. MOORER: In the Integrated Resource  
19 Plan that Mr. Hendrickson talks about, the options  
20 included coal, and nuclear. And nuclear was chosen as  
21 the preferable alternative. So the order that was  
22 issued on March 17<sup>th</sup>, as I understand it, was an order  
23 to construct the two nuclear units.

24 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Maybe this is a good  
25 point. Maybe you've sort of suggested what the answer

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is, but I raised before the question of the seeming  
2 decrease in demand that's going on right now, in part,  
3 because of the economic situation. How does that play  
4 into the analysis that's going on here?

5 MR. HENDRICKSON: Well, the Staff used  
6 the information that they had available. And that,  
7 again, was the approval of the Georgia Public Service  
8 Commission of Southern's 2007 Integrated Resource  
9 Plan. And events subsequent to that, the Staff really  
10 didn't -- well, for one thing, the manuscript for the  
11 draft EIS was completed in August of '07, so that's  
12 one element here. And we -- in preparing the  
13 document, the Staff relied on what they had available  
14 at the time the manuscript was completed, and that  
15 was, essentially, the Public Service Commission's  
16 approval of the 2007 plan, Integrated Resources Plan.

17 JUDGE BOLLWERK: So I take it what you're  
18 telling me is that this -- in order for this, if there  
19 is any impact relative to the economic situation,  
20 that's something that the Georgia PSC has to take into  
21 account?

22 MR. HENDRICKSON: If they have taken into  
23 account, I'm not aware of it, so I really can't speak  
24 to that.

25 Okay. Now, I believe we're on Slide

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Eight, now. The Staff also gave attention in the  
2 Environmental Impact Statement to energy alternatives  
3 that would require new generating capacity. The  
4 principal options that were considered by the Staff  
5 were new pulverized coal generation, and natural gas  
6 combined cycle generation at the Vogtle site. The  
7 Staff also considered a variety of other energy  
8 options that are shown there on the slide and, in  
9 addition, a combination of energy options. Next  
10 slide, please.

11 Staff used the same small, moderate, large  
12 impact characterizations that were used in Chapter 4  
13 and 5 of the EIS. They were used for the analysis of  
14 energy alternatives. And, I might add, they were also  
15 used in the analysis of the candidate sites. Next  
16 slide, please.

17 This slide shows the Staff's impact  
18 characterizations for pulverized coal fired power  
19 generation at the Vogtle site. And this would be,  
20 essentially, the same capacity as the proposed two  
21 nuclear units. And I just point out a couple of areas  
22 where the impact characterizations here differ from  
23 the nuclear plant characterizations. The first one,  
24 and perhaps the most important, would be in the area  
25 of air quality. A coal fired power plant would have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sulfur oxide emissions, nitrogen oxide emissions,  
2 carbon monoxide, particulate matter, as well as carbon  
3 dioxide. And the Staff characterized the emissions  
4 from a coal fire power plant as moderate, and, in  
5 comparison, the Staff characterized emissions from a  
6 nuclear power plant as small.

7 Another important impact category, that  
8 differentiated coal fired power generation from  
9 nuclear generation was waste management. A coal fired  
10 power plant would have waste from ash and scrubber  
11 sludge, and the Staff characterized the impacts here  
12 as moderate. And, in comparison, the Staff  
13 characterized the waste impacts from a nuclear  
14 generating plant as small.

15 The third one I wanted to just call out  
16 was the -

17 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: May I interrupt?

18 MR. HENDRICKSON: Yes.

19 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: When you characterize  
20 the waste impacts of a nuclear plant as small, are you  
21 taking into account spent fuel storage, as well?

22 MR. HENDRICKSON: Yes.

23 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: So, was the assumption  
24 that ISFSIs would be utilized on the site, or that  
25 there would be Yucca Mountain?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. HENDRICKSON: The Staff took account  
2 of the waste confidence rule, I guess would be the  
3 best way to say it.

4 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: All right. Thank you.

5 MR. HENDRICKSON: The other impact  
6 category I wanted to call out was ecology. The Staff  
7 characterized the impacts here for coal fired power  
8 plant as moderate. There would be impacts both from  
9 mining the coal, and from the ash disposal. And, as  
10 we've seen in the news lately, from the TVA plant, the  
11 ecological impacts with ash disposal can be quite  
12 significant, in some cases. For a nuclear plant, the  
13 Staff characterized impacts for ecology as small to  
14 moderate. Next slide, please.

15 This slide shows the Staff's impact  
16 characterizations for natural gas fired generation,  
17 natural gas combined cycle. And, again, air quality  
18 would be an important distinction between the natural  
19 gas plant and a nuclear plant. The air impacts from a  
20 natural gas facility would be smaller than a coal  
21 fired facility, but they would still be considerably  
22 larger than what would be expected from a nuclear  
23 plant. A gas plant would also have the emissions of  
24 sulfur oxide, nitrogen oxide, carbon monoxide,  
25 particulate matter, and in smaller quantities, but,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 again, substantial enough that the Staff characterized  
2 the impacts as small to moderate, in this case, in  
3 comparison to a nuclear plant where the Staff  
4 characterized them as small.

5 And the other one I wanted to call out  
6 here was in the area of socio economics. The  
7 beneficial aspects here, which is primarily related to  
8 property tax revenue, which would go to the various  
9 taxing jurisdictions, would be somewhat smaller for a  
10 gas fired plant, as compared to a nuclear plant. And  
11 the Staff characterized them here as moderate  
12 beneficial, and for nuclear power plant, the Staff  
13 characterized them as large beneficial. Next slide,  
14 please. This will be Slide Twelve.

15 This slide shows the other generation  
16 alternatives that were considered by the Staff. And I  
17 put just a word or two next to each one of them, just  
18 to provide a brief synopsis of why the Staff did not  
19 consider them to be reasonable alternatives to a 2,200  
20 megawatt baseload nuclear plant. Oil, of course,  
21 would be very expensive. The Energy Information  
22 Administration does not project any new oil fired  
23 generation over the next 30 years or so in the United  
24 States.

25 Wind, most of Georgia is in a Category One

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Class, as assessed by the Department of Energy, which  
2 has a very small potential for wind energy. And wind  
3 also has a low capacity factor, compared to that of a  
4 nuclear power plant.

5 Solar, again, based on the words in the  
6 EIS, the Department of Energy has indicated that solar  
7 has some limited uses for things like water heating,  
8 or photovoltaics, but not for baseload power  
9 generation. Also, solar has a relatively low capacity  
10 factor in comparison to a nuclear plant.

11 Hydro power, there is a -- if every  
12 practical hydro power resource were developed in  
13 Georgia, it would be approximately 600 megawatts, so  
14 that, again, is quite a bit smaller than what we're  
15 talking about with the two new nuclear units, and  
16 hydro power also has significant environmental impacts  
17 associated with it.

18 Geothermal, there really is no suitable  
19 eastern resource for a geothermal baseload generating  
20 plant. Wood, municipal solid waste, and biomass, the  
21 plants are considerably smaller than the nuclear  
22 baseload units that we're talking about. And,  
23 finally, with fuel cells, again, going on Department  
24 of Energy analysis, they're just not economically or  
25 technically competitive at the present time. Next

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 slide, please.

2 The Staff's conclusion regarding the other  
3 generation alternatives is that individually, they are  
4 not reasonable alternatives to a new baseload nuclear  
5 plant.

6 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Those fuel cells that  
7 you indicated on the previous slide would be fed by  
8 natural gas?

9 MR. HENDRICKSON: I guess I'm not  
10 prepared to answer -- to give you a definitive answer  
11 on that. The Staff used the information that was on  
12 the Department of Energy's web page in arriving at  
13 their conclusions. I think that information is cited  
14 in the Environmental Impact Statement. One thing, the  
15 size is considerably smaller than what we're talking  
16 about here with the nuclear units.

17 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Whether it be natural  
18 gas, or hydrogen, or anything else, the conclusion  
19 would still be the same.

20 MR. HENDRICKSON: Correct. Yes. Okay.  
21 We're on Slide Fourteen, now.

22 The Staff also considered a combination of  
23 energy sources. Just by way of background here, going  
24 back to the license renewal Supplemental Environmental  
25 Impact Statement, a combination of energy sources has

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 been considered in the NRC Environmental Impact  
2 Statements for the last decade or so, and the  
3 tradition has been to only consider one combination of  
4 energy sources. Of course, there are many possible  
5 combinations of energy sources.

6 CEQ Guidance is to keep EISs at a  
7 reasonable length. The direction is not to make them  
8 encyclopedic, to keep them analytic. And the Staff's  
9 practice has only been to look at one combination, but  
10 make that a reasonable combination, and a  
11 representative combination. And the Staff chose these  
12 energy sources, and believes that this represents a  
13 representative combination of alternative energy  
14 sources. And this would be a combination of natural  
15 gas combined cycle, wind energy, biomass, and  
16 municipal solid waste, hydro power, and conservation.  
17 One could argue that these numbers are not the best  
18 numbers that could be used, but the Staff does think  
19 they're at least representative numbers for this  
20 particular area, southeast area of the country.

21 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: The upper limit for wind  
22 energy and solar, does the Staff have any kind of  
23 number for the upper limit of that in terms of grid  
24 stability? I know there are studies overseas that  
25 indicate somewhere between 10 and 20 percent wind,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 solar would result in grid instability, and would be  
2 untenable without new technologies that don't exist  
3 for storage. Does the Staff have any position on that  
4 at all?

5 MR. HENDRICKSON: About all I can say is  
6 the Staff tries to take a site-specific look at what  
7 the alternative energy sources -- what the good ones  
8 might be. For example, in Texas, where wind is a lot  
9 more favorable, this combination of energy sources  
10 would probably give more weight to wind energy than it  
11 would be in Georgia, where wind is really not a  
12 favorable source.

13 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Right. But Texas has  
14 experienced grid instability a number of times, so you  
15 don't take that into account, however. That isn't --  
16 60 megawatts of wind that you have on this slide is  
17 based on what?

18 MR. HENDRICKSON: Based on the study  
19 performed with Georgia Tech that actually indicated  
20 that up to a maximum of 180 or so megawatts was  
21 feasible for offshore wind generation in Georgia.

22 MR. MOORER: Your Honor, can I add  
23 something to that, please? I think that study  
24 actually was for the land-based, the 171, that the  
25 numbers were land-based. The offshore was limited.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 It's developmental at this point in time, but the  
2 number that's in the ER refers to land-based.

3 MR. HENDRICKSON: This question is  
4 answered as part of the Staff's written responses, and  
5 I think there's actually a quote in the Staff's  
6 written response to the question that was asked, that  
7 quotes a paragraph out of the Southern Georgia Tech  
8 study that indicates the range of feasible wind  
9 resources offshore.

10 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: I'm aware of that. I  
11 was curious more with respect to the limits, if the  
12 Staff applies any kind of a percentage limit in terms  
13 of wind, but that's fine.

14 JUDGE BOLLWERK: I also note something,  
15 that there's nothing about solar, and the reason for  
16 that?

17 MR. HENDRICKSON: The reason for that, I  
18 think that reflects the analysis of solar in the  
19 Environmental Impacts, that, basically, the Department  
20 of Energy concluded that it has very limited  
21 application in Georgia. The more suitable solar areas  
22 would be in the western United States.

23 MR. MOORER: Your Honor, if I could just  
24 clarify for the record, I think Mr. Hendrickson is  
25 referring to, if I recall, the number, the 180

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 included 171 megawatts of land-based wind energy, and  
2 then another 10 megawatts of offshore that was known  
3 to exist, or in the process of being developed.  
4 That's where the 180 came from.

5 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And I take it that  
6 Southern agrees with the analysis relative to solar?

7 MR. MOORER: Yes, sir, we do.

8 MR. HENDRICKSON: Next slide. Excuse me.  
9 Did you -- next slide then, please.

10 The next slide shows the Staff's impact  
11 characterization for a combination of power sources.  
12 And, again, you'll see that the air quality impact  
13 category has a higher classification, small to  
14 moderate, than the small that the Staff assigned to  
15 nuclear. Air impacts would come from the natural gas  
16 generating facilities, and also from the solid waste  
17 generating facilities.

18 Waste management, again, is somewhat  
19 greater, small to moderate, as compared to small.  
20 Waste impacts would come from -- there aren't many  
21 waste impacts from a natural gas power plant, but  
22 there are some. In particular, the SCR catalyst could  
23 be -- that's used for nitrogen oxide control, could be  
24 a waste. There would also be residues from solid  
25 waste combustion, that would be a waste product that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 would have to be dealt with.

2 And, finally, in the area of socio  
3 economics, same reasoning applied here as applied in  
4 the previous slide for natural gas plant, that  
5 property tax revenue benefits would be somewhat less  
6 than for large baseload nuclear power plant. Next  
7 slide, please.

8 Now, on Slide Sixteen, this slide has a  
9 comparison of the Staff impact characterization for  
10 construction and operation of new nuclear, coal,  
11 natural gas, and a combination of alternatives. I  
12 won't read all through that.

13 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Before you move on to the  
14 site selection process, let's talk about a couple of  
15 things here. What's the Staff's position relative to  
16 carbon dioxide, and how that's analyzed relative to  
17 alternatives?

18 MR. HENDRICKSON: The Environmental  
19 Impact Statement -- well, carbon dioxide currently is  
20 an unregulated emission. The Environmental Impact  
21 Statement has estimates of what alternative coal and  
22 gas, as I recall, the Environmental Impact Statement  
23 has estimates of the amount of carbon dioxide that  
24 would be emitted. And that, I guess, was just brought  
25 up as a point of information. Until it becomes a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 regulated pollutant, I'm not sure that that practice  
2 in terms of preparing the Environmental Impact  
3 Statements will change. There will continue to be  
4 disclosure of what the carbon dioxide emissions would  
5 be, but it's not taken into account in assigning the  
6 Staff's impact characterizations currently.

7 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Let me go back to solar,  
8 again, one second. Can you give me the basis on  
9 which, from Southern or the Staff, as to why you don't  
10 consider solar to be a viable part of the energy mix  
11 here in terms of a combination? I recognize you said  
12 the Department of Energy, what is DOE's analysis, or  
13 why does Southern have a different view of that? What  
14 is Southern's view of that?

15 MR. MOORER: Southern's view of that is,  
16 as you recall, Judge, we included Southern in the mix  
17 of alternatives. We chose not to include a number of  
18 alternatives in a combination. We felt like that was  
19 untenable. It's just our opinion. We felt like that  
20 a combined cycle gas wind alternative was a suitable  
21 demonstration of a combination. The more elements you  
22 add to the combination, the more difficult it becomes  
23 to manage.

24 Solar is a viable technology, I think, as  
25 the Staff stated, for small-scale water heating, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 home applications, but it does not have large-scale  
2 generation capabilities. It's fairly limited in terms  
3 of the amount of solar that can be produced from the  
4 site. So we did not include it in the combination  
5 mix.

6 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Anything the Staff wants  
7 to say in that regard?

8 MR. HENDRICKSON: I agree with what Mr.  
9 Moorer said. When we considered combinations, we  
10 tried to select -- the Staff tried to select  
11 alternatives that were considered reasonable for this  
12 location of the country, and we thought the ones that  
13 were selected were more reasonable than solar. That's  
14 all I can say.

15 JUDGE BOLLWERK: What about biomass? You  
16 had some in there. What is your -- we'll start with  
17 Southern. What is your view on the use of biomass as  
18 an alternative?

19 MR. MOORER: Biomass, we believe, is a  
20 viable alternative. In fact, Georgia Power is in the  
21 process of bringing a biomass plant on line in south  
22 Georgia now. But those plants are limited both in  
23 capacity factor, and in size. Typically, they're less  
24 than 100 megawatts in capacity. And, as a result, we  
25 didn't feel like they were suitable for the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 alternative combination. We felt like there were  
2 better combinations available.

3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: What would the Staff like  
4 to say about biomass, in terms of using it in part of  
5 the combination?

6 MR. HENDRICKSON: The Staff did include  
7 it, and I believe the number was 100 megawatts  
8 biomass, plus municipal solid waste. And it was  
9 included because it was viewed to be a viable  
10 alternative for this area of the country. That's why  
11 it was included in the mix.

12 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Anything  
13 further on alternatives in terms of combinations,  
14 singly, or in combination? All right. At this point,  
15 then let's go ahead and have the Staff talk about the  
16 site. I think the next part of your presentation is  
17 on the site selection process.

18 MR. HENDRICKSON: The next slide. The  
19 next slide just gives the Staff's conclusion for  
20 energy alternatives.

21 JUDGE BOLLWERK: I'm sorry. I'm getting  
22 ahead of myself. I apologize.

23 MR. HENDRICKSON: From an environmental  
24 perspective, none of the viable energy alternatives  
25 for generating the 2,200 megawatts electric or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 baseload power is clearly preferable to construction  
2 of a new nuclear power plant.

3 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Can I ask you, if that  
4 were half that, half the 2,234, would you still --  
5 would you think that that would be the same  
6 conclusion that you would reach?

7 MR. HENDRICKSON: The Staff kind of  
8 responded to this in the written responses, and I  
9 think the response there was that we'd have to redo  
10 it, I think. That the small, moderate, large  
11 characterizations could change if you were talking  
12 about a smaller size plant. I guess, just in general,  
13 I think it would be likely that this conclusion would  
14 not change, but I wouldn't want to say that  
15 categorically.

16 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Thank you.

17 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Are we ready  
18 to move on to Slide Eighteen, then?

19 MR. HENDRICKSON: Yes. Okay. Moving on  
20 to Southern's site selection process. First of all,  
21 addressing the region of interest question, the term  
22 "region of interest" is actually defined in Reg Guide  
23 4.2. In fact, I have here in my notes that it's  
24 defined on page 9-1 of Reg Guide 4.2, so that is the  
25 definition that the Staff utilizes at the present

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 time. I mean, I've actually got a quote here in my  
2 notes, maybe I'll just read it. It's the "geographic  
3 area initially considered in the site selection  
4 process. This area may represent the Applicant's  
5 system, the power pool or area within which the  
6 Applicant's planning studies are based, or the  
7 Regional Reliability Council, or the appropriate sub-  
8 region or area of the Reliability Council." So there  
9 is actually a definition of what a region of interest  
10 is in the Reg Guide, and the Staff follows that.

11 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Right. Which does allow  
12 a broad -

13 MR. HENDRICKSON: It is broad, but it's -  
14 - I think it was asked earlier why some of these ESP  
15 applications had such a huge, broad area. And I don't  
16 have a good explanation for that, because I'm not sure  
17 they fit with this definition of ROI that's in the Reg  
18 Guide.

19 JUDGE JACKSON: It seems like ownership is  
20 an important issue. And I didn't hear in that Reg  
21 Guide, ownership. Does the Staff accept that owning  
22 the site is an acceptable and important criterion? It  
23 gets back to the question that Judge Bollwerk asked,  
24 what if there's a wonderful site in Indiana, but  
25 Southern doesn't happen to own it, some other utility

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 owns it. In the Staff's view, is ownership then an  
2 acceptable and important criterion?

3 MR. HENDRICKSON: Well, in terms of a  
4 plant in Indiana, I mean, going by this ROI definition  
5 in the Reg Guide, that really wouldn't fit with the  
6 ROI definition in the Reg Guide. It's not part of the  
7 applicant's system. It's not part of the Reliability  
8 Council that serves this area, so it's an outlier.

9 In terms of ownership of the site, the  
10 Staff recognizes that's an important consideration for  
11 applicants, but it's not absolutely a requirement that  
12 a candidate site be owned by the applicant. There's  
13 nothing in the ESRP 9.3 that says that an applicant  
14 has to own each candidate site. Or, for that matter,  
15 each potential site.

16 JUDGE JACKSON: Forget about Indiana.  
17 What if in Georgia there were -- or in Alabama there  
18 were a different utility that owned a site, had  
19 nuclear plants, would ownership be a legitimate  
20 screening factor then?

21 MR. HENDRICKSON: Well, again, the Staff  
22 recognizes that's important to an applicant, but it's  
23 not a necessary criterion to establish a site. I  
24 believe that question of ownership was addressed,  
25 actually, in the Commission's decision on North Anna,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 if memory serves me correctly, and the Commission,  
2 when they made that decision, recognized that there  
3 are practical considerations that an applicant goes  
4 through, and ownership is one of those considerations.

5 MR. MOORER: Judge, if I might add, the  
6 definition that Mr. Hendrickson read refers to the  
7 planning areas, the generation areas, the service  
8 areas, those type of things, which implies ownership,  
9 although, ownership, I agree, is not a stated  
10 criteria. But, as I stated before, Southern has  
11 plants both in the regulated and the non-regulated  
12 arena. And in the non-regulated arena, the Southern  
13 Power area, the plants that we have are not large  
14 enough to meet the criteria, or they might have been  
15 considered. We really stayed within our regulated  
16 footprint, if you will, and that's the region of  
17 interest that's defined, is basically the Southern  
18 Company regulated, controlled by the Public Service  
19 Commissions in the various states, the footprint  
20 associated with that.

21 JUDGE JACKSON: That makes sense, and I  
22 wouldn't think that putting a lot of effort into  
23 evaluating an alternative site that someone else owned  
24 that was very attractive, I mean, why would they sell  
25 it? It just seems like ownership would be an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 important consideration.

2 MR. MOORER: Sir, that was our conclusion.

3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Does the Staff want to  
4 comment on that?

5 MR. HENDRICKSON: The only thing about  
6 that, there is a possibility of an applicant taking an  
7 option on a piece of property, and not actually owning  
8 it.

9 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right.

10 MR. HENDRICKSON: As I think I mentioned  
11 at the start of my presentation, the Environmental  
12 Impact Statement says that the region of interest is  
13 Alabama, and Georgia, and Mississippi, and the basis  
14 of that statement was the Applicant's Environmental  
15 Report makes that statement.

16 In terms of identification of potential  
17 sites, Mr. Moorer's presentation went through a whole  
18 lot of that. There were 12 potential sites that  
19 Southern came up with, including the one greenfield  
20 site, the Barton site. I don't think I want to repeat  
21 all the discussion that went through to get to those  
22 12 sites. I think Mr. Moorer covered it adequately.

23 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: But if an Applicant had  
24 a three-state operating area, and chose one state for  
25 the region of interest, possibly because of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 availability of transmission and distribution. I  
2 don't know, any number of reasons. Would that be a  
3 problem for the Staff?

4 MR. HENDRICKSON: Not necessarily, no.  
5 Actually, the SRP calls for an additional step in the  
6 process, which Southern didn't elect to use, but it is  
7 the selection of a candidate area. And, in this case,  
8 the candidate area effectively turned out to be  
9 Georgia and Alabama, because no sites were chosen in  
10 Mississippi. And that kind of rationale could perhaps  
11 -- but the situation you're talking about where the  
12 region of interest started out to be a three-state  
13 interest, but their candidate area was narrowed down  
14 to one state.

15 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Okay. So you're  
16 defining a candidate area as a subset of -

17 MR. HENDRICKSON: Region of interest,  
18 yes. And that is in the ESRP 9.3.

19 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: And that's acceptable.

20 MR. HENDRICKSON: Yes.

21 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: But you do look at such  
22 things.

23 MR. HENDRICKSON: Yes. Okay. I think  
24 we're ready for Slide Nineteen.

25 As Mr. Moorer talked about, Southern

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 eliminated the potential sites with coal fired power  
2 plants, because they didn't offer as many advantages  
3 as the nuclear sites, and I've listed them there with  
4 four bullets that repeat some of the points that he  
5 made in his presentation. And the resulting candidate  
6 sites were Southern's Farley, Hatch, and Vogtle  
7 nuclear sites, and the Barton greenfield site located  
8 in Alabama. Slide Twenty, please.

9 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: I'm sorry to keep  
10 interrupting you. Does the Staff just basically agree  
11 with that? I mean, the -- do you do anything beyond --  
12 -- in your evaluation, do you do anything beyond just  
13 looking for reasonableness? I mean, do you agree with  
14 the general conclusion that a coal fired plant site is  
15 not as acceptable as a nuclear plant site; therefore,  
16 you would not take that any further? How far do you  
17 go on that?

18 MR. HENDRICKSON: The Staff is --  
19 primarily, the thinking, the Staff is following the  
20 guidance in the ESRP 9.3. We're looking to see that  
21 the Applicant has a reasonable process to go from  
22 region of interest, to candidate area, to potential  
23 sites, to candidate sites, to the proposed site. We  
24 want to see that that process is a reasonable one that  
25 can be justified and backed up.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Southern stated in this case that all of  
2 the potential sites had adequate land available, they  
3 had adequate water availability, and the Staff took  
4 that at face value, so our assumption was that those -  
5 - all of the 12 potential sites met those broad  
6 criteria. Then they gave the reasons for why the coal  
7 plants were eliminated. And I think Mr. Moorer has  
8 talked about all that. And the Staff's conclusion was  
9 that that reasoning was a reasonable basis for  
10 screening the potential sites down to the four  
11 candidate sites.

12 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: But, if there were a  
13 coal site that had an obvious superiority in terms of  
14 aquatic impact, water issues, you would look -- would  
15 you look at that, and go back to the Applicant with an  
16 -- asking for more evaluation, or do you just take it  
17 on faith, so to speak, that a coal site is not as good  
18 as a nuclear site?

19 JUDGE BOLLWERK: I think part of the  
20 question here is how much of an audit do you do on  
21 what's generated by the Applicant, or you simply take  
22 it as face value.

23 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Right.

24 MR. HENDRICKSON: In going from potential  
25 sites to candidate sites, the focus is on the process

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that the Applicant used, and whether that process  
2 seems reasonable to the Staff. The Staff does not go  
3 out and take a look at all of the potential sites.  
4 The Staff focuses on the process to screen down to  
5 candidate sites, whether the criteria that were used  
6 seem reasonable to the Staff, whether the process, and  
7 whether there was any concern that the Applicant was  
8 deliberately excluding a site that might be obviously  
9 superior. If the Staff is satisfied that the process  
10 appears to be okay, then the Staff's focus of  
11 providing examination of the sites is limited to the  
12 four candidate sites, or in some cases there could be  
13 more than four candidate sites. In this case, there  
14 were four candidate sites.

15 JUDGE BOLLWERK: So then, again, if one of  
16 Southern's criteria was they wanted 2,000 acres for a  
17 site, you're not going to go in and look at the sites  
18 they rejected to see if any of them were or weren't  
19 2,000 acres in terms of the reason they gave as a  
20 screening criteria.

21 MR. HENDRICKSON: The Staff did not do  
22 that in this case, no.

23 MR. MOORER: Your Honor, just to clarify,  
24 I want to make it very clear that we didn't  
25 categorically exclude coal sites. We looked at each

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 individual, of the 12 that were listed, were looked  
2 and compared, and were screened based on the criteria  
3 that we talked about. So there was not -- we didn't  
4 look at coal, in general, and categorically exclude  
5 coal. It was a case-by-case examination of those  
6 existing sites, which I think goes to your question.

7 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Thank you.

8 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. We're still  
9 on Slide Twenty, I take it?

10 MR. HENDRICKSON: Yes. Okay. As Mr.  
11 Moorer talked about, he said that they did their own  
12 screening of the candidate sites, they used various  
13 impact criteria that I've shown here in the first part  
14 of this bullet. The Staff did their own review of the  
15 four candidate sites, and the Staff's review was an  
16 independent review. The final screening resulted in  
17 Vogtle as the proposed ESRP site. And ESRP 9.3 allows  
18 for the possibility of identifying an existing nuclear  
19 power plant site as the proposed site. And Southern  
20 also took advantage of that, but that still doesn't  
21 get away from the process of going to the candidate  
22 sites, the proposed sites to the candidate sites and  
23 comparing them. And the Applicant did that, as well  
24 as the Staff, compared the proposed site to the three  
25 alternative sites. Slide Twenty-one, please.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   Okay. The Staff's conclusion regarding  
2 site selection was that Southern used a logical  
3 process to identify potential and candidate sites, and  
4 a proposed site. The candidate sites all appear to be  
5 potentially licensable sites for new nuclear  
6 generation, and that Southern's site selection process  
7 was reasonable, and resulted in candidate sites that  
8 are among the best that could be reasonably found in  
9 the region of interest. And that terminology, "among  
10 the best that could be reasonably found" is out of the  
11 Environmental Standard Review Plan 9.3. Next slide,  
12 please.

13                   This slide shows the Staff's  
14 characterization of construction impacts at the  
15 candidate ESP sites. Again, the Staff made these  
16 characterizations independently; although, such  
17 characterizations were included in the ER. The Staff  
18 took an independent look at doing this. The Staff  
19 visited each one of the candidate sites, reviewed the  
20 scoping comments, comments on the draft EIS. Staff  
21 did its own literature review. Staff consulted with  
22 agencies in coming up with their characterizations,  
23 and the Staff followed the guidance in ESRP 9.3.

24                   These Staff characterizations were done by  
25 subject matter experts at PNNL, and concurred in by

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 NRC Staff people. They're not all done by me, in any  
2 case. There are a variety of subject matter experts  
3 at the laboratory that made these characterizations.  
4 And this information, by the way, is right out of  
5 Table 10.1 in the Environmental Impact Statement.  
6 Next slide, please.

7 This is just a continuation of the impact  
8 characterizations from the previous slide. And,  
9 again, this is out of Table 10.1 in the Environmental  
10 Impact Statement. Next slide, please.

11 Now, on Slide Twenty-four. This would be  
12 the Staff's characterization of the operational  
13 impacts at the four candidate sites. And everything I  
14 said previously applies to this, also. The Staff made  
15 these impact characterizations independently, and that  
16 not all of the impact characterizations are identical  
17 to what Southern's impact characterizations were.  
18 Next slide, please.

19 Slide Twenty-five. This is just  
20 continuation of the operational impact  
21 characterizations from the Staff. Slide Twenty-six.  
22 This slide has a summary of the Staff's impact  
23 characterization for construction and operation at the  
24 four candidate sites, and also for the No-Action  
25 alternative. And the source of this slide is Table

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 11.4 in the Environmental Impact Statement. Next  
2 slide, please. This is a continuation of the prior  
3 slide. Slide Twenty-eight, please. This would be the  
4 Staff's conclusion regarding site selection, is that  
5 while there are some differences between the Staff's  
6 characterization of environmental impacts at the  
7 proposed site, and at the alternative ESP sites, none  
8 of the differences is sufficient for the Staff to  
9 conclude that any of the alternative sites would be  
10 environmentally preferable to the proposed Vogtle ESP  
11 site. And given that none would be environmentally  
12 preferable, it would follow that none would be,  
13 obviously, superior to the proposed Vogtle ESP site.

14 JUDGE BOLLWERK: In looking at the  
15 alternatives sort of summarized and hearing all these,  
16 what was the main Staff difference between -- the main  
17 difference between the Staff's analysis, and the  
18 Southern analysis, in terms of you said while they  
19 weren't 100 percent the same, what differences were,  
20 or what significant difference did you find?

21 MR. HENDRICKSON: I think that, actually,  
22 is in our written response. It was one of the  
23 questions, I think. I remember drafting that. That's  
24 in one of the written responses. And I pointed out to  
25 specific examples when I prepared that, of where the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Staff's impact characterizations did differ from the  
2 Applicant's. And I don't have that in front of me,  
3 but it is in the Staff's written response, which is in  
4 the record.

5 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: So, just going back to  
6 this region of interest, again, I just want to get  
7 sort of a conclusion on it in my mind. Would it be  
8 correct to say that the Staff would prefer that a  
9 region of interest be broader, and then a process be  
10 utilized to reduce it to a candidate list, and  
11 eventually to a site, rather than to just start out  
12 with a smaller region of interest, sort of implicitly  
13 doing an evaluation, and coming in with a smaller  
14 region of interest because of factors like  
15 transmission, or other factors. Would that be a  
16 correct characterization of how the -- what the Staff  
17 thinks about that?

18 MR. HENDRICKSON: That definition that I  
19 quoted earlier from Reg Guide 4.2 is still applicable.  
20 That's an old Reg Guide, but that is still in effect,  
21 and the Staff -- I guess the Staff's position would be  
22 that the Applicant's are to follow that definition of  
23 region of interest in the Reg Guide, or else have a  
24 reason why they're not following it. And broader is  
25 better than small, because broader leaves open the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 possibility of a broader arrangement of potential  
2 sites to be included. And then, also, that the  
3 Applicant would follow the process in ESRP 9.3, which  
4 lays out the steps to be taken in going from a region  
5 of interest, to a candidate area, to potential sites,  
6 to candidate sites.

7 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: So, the way that  
8 Southern did that was along those lines acceptable to  
9 the Staff from that point of view. They started with  
10 a broader area, and came down to candidate areas,  
11 which were the two states, rather than the three  
12 states. And, eventually, led to one site.

13 MR. HENDRICKSON: Yes.

14 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: And that would be the  
15 preferable way to do it.

16 MR. HENDRICKSON: Yes. Although, with  
17 sort of the caveat that I mentioned earlier, that they  
18 didn't formally call out their candidate area, but the  
19 Staff kind of inferred that.

20 MR. MOORER: Your Honor, if I could add.  
21 The words in the Environmental Report, if I recall, in  
22 Chapter 9 use the word "region of interest", and say  
23 that it is the Southern Company territory. And,  
24 actually, if I recall, it names all four states. It  
25 says Alabama, Georgia, Mississippi, and the Panhandle

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of Florida. But then the following sentence says,  
2 "the three-state area", and I'm not sure how that  
3 wound up that way, but we considered all four states  
4 initially.

5 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: I thought it was a two-  
6 state area initially.

7 MR. MOORER: Initially, actually, the way  
8 it worked out is the Florida and Mississippi sites are  
9 all small sites, either combined cycle or small coal  
10 sites, and they're all less than 1,000 megawatts, so  
11 they screened out of the initial screening, anyway.  
12 Actually, it wound up being a two-state area once the  
13 first level screening was done, but I just wanted to  
14 clarify that, to make sure that you understood.

15 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Yes. That's really the  
16 issue for me, is that one could screen before issuing  
17 the application, and coming up with two states. And  
18 then that becomes the ROI. When, in fact, the correct  
19 way to do it, as I understand it, is not -- is to  
20 include that screening in the application, and then  
21 legitimately reduce it to a two-state region of  
22 interest.

23 MR. MOORER: Yes, sir. That was my point  
24 for bringing it up. That's exactly what we did. We  
25 started with the four-state Southern territory, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 then we began our screening process. We looked at 40-  
2 something sites, initially, and the map that I showed,  
3 showed the 40-something sites. Many of those were  
4 very small fossil sites, and those screened out very  
5 quickly in the process.

6 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Thank you.  
7 All right. Are we done with Slide Twenty-eight?

8 MR. VAIL: Slide Twenty-nine, please. I'm  
9 going to be discussing the system design alternatives  
10 review. In that review, normally we discuss intake  
11 alternatives, discharge alternatives, water treatment  
12 alternatives, as well as the cooling system  
13 alternatives. In this discussion, based on the  
14 Board's request, I'm focusing on cooling system  
15 alternatives in this review.

16 As we've discussed throughout, the  
17 proposed alternative was a natural draft wet tower,  
18 and the Staff in primary impact areas associated with  
19 water quality, water use, and aquatic eco systems had  
20 determined that impact was small. And that, to an  
21 extent, governs the depth that we do the rest of the  
22 alternatives review.

23 We did look at, or make a very quick  
24 screening elimination of once-through based on the  
25 discussions that we've had last week. I think you can

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 all appreciate that once-through is not suitable for  
2 this site.

3 We also looked at wet/dry towers. And,  
4 again, similar to the conversation that we had with  
5 the dry towers in the EC 1.3 contention, we found some  
6 advantages, and some disadvantages. I want to point  
7 out, however, that the Staff in their consideration of  
8 wet/dry towers uses a slightly different definition of  
9 the system. Mr. Moorer is right, that the sort of  
10 common usage of the terminology "wet/dry towers", is  
11 used the same as plume abatement towers. There's also  
12 what probably is sort of better called parallel  
13 cooling systems, which North Anna would basically be  
14 sort of an example, where you, basically, have a dry  
15 sector, and a wet sector. In that case, the wet  
16 sector actually is a plume abatement tower, too. So,  
17 we sort of look at it as a continuum of how much load  
18 you're going to be handling from the dry tower to the  
19 wet tower, so it's basically a continuum that moves  
20 from somewhere between the dry and the wet  
21 alternative.

22 However, in this case, as I mentioned, we  
23 determined a small impact. And there are some adverse  
24 impacts, as you deal with the dry side in terms of the  
25 performance of the system, the cost, and the parasitic

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 loads. Although, clearly, this would reduce water-  
2 related impacts, because at some point, again along the  
3 scale, we would have a reduction in the overall water  
4 withdrawal and consumptive use as you move towards on  
5 this continuum up to a full dry system.

6 Also, and I know there was a Board  
7 question about cooling ponds. Our primary criteria  
8 there was the relief of the site was significant  
9 enough that we didn't believe cooling ponds would be  
10 appropriate. We look at cooling ponds in places like  
11 Illinois, or where you have huge tracts of very level  
12 area. This site has enough relief that it wouldn't be  
13 suitable, was the Staff's determination.

14 So, Slide Thirty. To conclude, the Staff  
15 determined that the impacts to water use, and water  
16 quality, and aquatic eco systems from the proposed wet  
17 cooling system were small. And, again, any potential  
18 advantages of the wet/dry, hybrid system would be in  
19 those three resource areas, water use, water quality,  
20 and aquatic eco system. Therefore, the Staff  
21 concluded that given the environmental disadvantages  
22 of the alternative cooling systems considered, that  
23 there would be no environmentally preferable  
24 alternative to the proposed wet cooling system. And  
25 that's all I have.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 JUDGE BOLLWERK: We've been at this a  
2 little over two hours since we started. Why don't we  
3 go ahead and take a 10-minute break at this point.  
4 We'll come back at that point, see if we have any  
5 further questions for this particular panel. And, if  
6 not, then we'll move on to the next panel. Let's take  
7 a 10-minute break right now.

8 (Whereupon, the proceedings went off the  
9 record at 10:39:39 a.m., and went back on the record  
10 at 10:52:28 a.m.)

11 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Let's go back  
12 on the record, please. All right. We've taken a  
13 brief break, and there's a couple of additional  
14 questions I think I have. I don't know if the other  
15 Board members do.

16 Mr. Hendrickson, just for the record  
17 purposes, I'd ask you a question relating to Slide  
18 Twenty-eight about the differences between the Staff's  
19 characterization of environmental impacts for the  
20 proposed site, and those for Southern. And you'd  
21 referred us, I guess, to the NRC Staff questions that  
22 are found in Exhibit NRC000057. And we were looking  
23 through those briefly, and I couldn't spot the exact  
24 answer that you were referring to. And I wondered  
25 maybe you could take a quick look, if you want to take

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a quick look at that exhibit, and maybe you can let us  
2 know which answer that was just for the record  
3 purposes.

4 MR. HENDRICKSON: I'll do that.

5 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Okay. Why don't you do  
6 that for -- if you need to grab a copy of the exhibit,  
7 do you have it in front of you? This would be 57. We  
8 can actually bring it up, but it's fairly lengthy.  
9 It's like 125 pages. I don't want to kind of -- I  
10 don't think thumbing through that is going to be  
11 useful. And maybe while we're doing that, I can ask  
12 Mr. Moorner a couple of questions, and then we'll come  
13 back to that.

14 The IRP process with the State of Georgia,  
15 the RP stands again for what, so I get it right.

16 MR. MOORER: Integrated Resource Plan.

17 JUDGE BOLLWERK: That was just completed,  
18 I take it.

19 MR. MOORER: Yes, sir. The 2007 plan was  
20 approved.

21 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right.

22 MR. MOORER: It's a three-year process.

23 JUDGE BOLLWERK: So it started back in  
24 2004 then?

25 MR. MOORER: Yes, sir, 2004 was the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 previously approved plan. There's a three-year  
2 process where the entire plant is reviewed and  
3 approved, and there is a one-year annual review  
4 process.

5 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Okay. And so, the one  
6 that was just approved then would be undergoing over  
7 the next year, some kind of review in terms of the  
8 information that's in it.

9 MR. MOORER: Yes, sir. That's correct.

10 JUDGE BOLLWERK: I take it -- you  
11 mentioned -- this was, again, a 20-year view of power  
12 consumption, among other things in the area, in  
13 Georgia. And, I guess, one of the question -- well,  
14 my question is, obviously, the economic difficulties  
15 have come up fairly recently, within the last six  
16 months. When would you anticipate that that would  
17 become part of what the State of Georgia would be  
18 looking at?

19 MR. MOORER: Sir, based on my knowledge of  
20 the process, I would be confident that at the annual  
21 review that's conducted, I think in the fall of this  
22 year, 2009 for the 2007 plan, that that would  
23 certainly be a subject of that review. And I'm fairly  
24 confident that that was part of the debate associated  
25 with the Public Service Commission decision, the March

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 17<sup>th</sup> decision. I have to believe that was certainly --  
2 people were aware, and it certainly would have been  
3 a factor.

4 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. When you say  
5 a factor, was a factor in terms of the analysis was  
6 done for the next 20 years, or a factor in terms of  
7 this is something we need to look at on our next  
8 annual review?

9 MR. MOORER: I think it would probably  
10 have been in the vein of something you would need to  
11 look at at the next annual review, or something they  
12 might have considered in rendering their final  
13 decision on March 17<sup>th</sup>.

14 JUDGE BOLLWERK: You would certainly  
15 anticipate in the next annual review it would be part  
16 of what they look at.

17 MR. MOORER: Yes, sir.

18 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. And, I guess,  
19 the Staff indicated that, at this point, given the  
20 information you dealt with, that the current economic  
21 situation, vis a vis power consumption, was not  
22 something you'd taken into account.

23 MR. HENDRICKSON: The very current -- we  
24 did not because it was subsequent to the date, the  
25 publication date.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 JUDGE BOLLWERK: I think we also heard  
2 last week, although this is a general principle, that  
3 if there is some kind of significant new information  
4 that's something the Staff, notwithstanding the fact  
5 that the ESP has an environmental aspect to it, with  
6 respect to the COL process, that might be something  
7 that might come into play.

8 MR. HENDRICKSON: If it qualified as both  
9 significant and new information, it could.

10 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. So, if the  
11 Georgia Power Commission made some other determination  
12 relative to power consumption based on near-term or  
13 long-term aspects of it, that's something you may well  
14 take into account.

15 MR. HENDRICKSON: Yes.

16 JUDGE BOLLWERK: I'm sorry. Go ahead.

17 MR. MOORER: And something that we would  
18 disclose as new information.

19 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Let's go back  
20 then. Thank you, gentlemen. Let's go back then to my  
21 question about Exhibit 57. Have you had a chance to  
22 look through it?

23 MR. HENDRICKSON: Yes, I did. And I  
24 believe that is in response to Question 28.

25 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Okay.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. HENDRICKSON: On the paper copy of  
2 the written response, it would be in Footnote Four on  
3 page 50.

4 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Let me just turn back to  
5 Mr. Moorer. Do you have any comment on Footnote Four?  
6 Can take a second to look at it, if you recall it. I  
7 don't -- in terms of the Staff's distinctions with  
8 Southern.

9 MR. MOORER: There were small areas where  
10 we didn't agree completely. But I think in this  
11 particular case, both cases, we felt the value should  
12 have been small, and they went to moderate. And I  
13 think that's a conservative answer, certainly.

14 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Any response  
15 that Staff has to that?

16 MR. HENDRICKSON: No response, other than  
17 the Staff, as I indicated, tried to take an  
18 independent look in preparing the impact  
19 characterizations.

20 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Anything else  
21 from the Judges? Judge Jackson, have anything  
22 further? Okay. At this point then, I believe we've  
23 concluded this presentation. Gentlemen, the Board  
24 thanks you very much for the information you provided  
25 us, and for your service to the Board. Thank you very

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 much.

2 MR. MOORER: Thank you, sir.

3 MR. BLANTON: Your Honor, as to the  
4 Georgia Public Service Commission proceedings.

5 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Yes. Do I need to hold  
6 them here for a second, or we're going to -

7 MR. BLANTON: I'm just going to make an  
8 offer.

9 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right.

10 MR. BLANTON: The record in that PSC  
11 proceeding was developed between October of 2008 and  
12 just, I guess, probably late February of '09, so all  
13 the testimony was filed, and the questioning was done  
14 during sort of this latest economic downturn, so I'm  
15 confident, without having reviewed the transcript  
16 carefully. I can't cite you chapter and verse, but  
17 I'm confident that that evidence was taken in the  
18 context of what's going now. But, also, with the  
19 recognition that they're really talking about demand  
20 over the next 60 years, not demand over the next three  
21 or four years when they were considering this.

22 What I was going to offer to do, there is  
23 not -- the Georgia Public Service Commission has  
24 voted, but it has not issued an order as of yet, but I  
25 was going to offer to provide the Board with a copy of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 its order, and any other information from that Georgia  
2 Public Service Commission proceeding that it thinks  
3 would be helpful to it.

4 JUDGE BOLLWERK: That certainly couldn't -  
5 - I think it would be probably useful at that point,  
6 or at least a citation where we can find it, if it's  
7 publicly available.

8 MR. BLANTON: It will be on their website.

9 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Probably,  
10 just -- if it's, again, relatively readily available  
11 on their website, just a citation would probably be  
12 good, and we can take a look at it at that point.  
13 It's a matter of public record, obviously. Do they  
14 anticipate when -- is there any anticipated time that  
15 they plan on issuing that?

16 MR. BLANTON: I don't know that. I'll try  
17 to find out when the anticipated date of the order is  
18 going to be.

19 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Thank you.  
20 All right. I believe that concludes that presentation  
21 dealing with Environmental Impacts of Alternatives.  
22 Let's turn then to Presentation Five. This one deals  
23 with Limited Work Authorizations and the Site Redress  
24 Plan that's related to the Limited Work Authorization.  
25 We have SNC as the lead party on this one. Southern

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is the lead party. They have one witness, and the  
2 Staff has three witnesses, so why don't we go ahead  
3 and bring those individuals forward, if we could.

4 All right. Let's go ahead and start with  
5 the Southern witness, if we could, please.

6 MR. BLANTON: Your Honor, Dale L. Fulton,  
7 who's seated at the table now, is going to do the  
8 presentation for Southern Nuclear Operating Company.

9 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Thank you,  
10 sir.

11 Mr. Fulton, you have, I don't think,  
12 previously been sworn. So, if you would, sir, raise  
13 your right hand, and you need to respond orally to the  
14 question I'm going to ask you. Do you swear or affirm  
15 that the testimony you'll give in this proceeding is  
16 the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth?

17 MR. FULTON: I do.

18 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Thank you, sir.

19 MR. BLANTON: Your Honor, we have several  
20 exhibits.

21 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right.

22 MR. BLANTON: SNC000077 is Mr. Fulton's  
23 presentation.

24 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Let the  
25 record reflect that Exhibit SNC000077, as described by

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 counsel, is marked for identification.

2 (WHEREUPON, THE DOCUMENT REFERRED TO WAS MARKED AS  
3 EXHIBIT SNC000077-MA-BD01 FOR  
4 IDENTIFICATION.)

5 MR. BLANTON: SNC000078 is Mr. Fulton's  
6 CV.

7 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Let the record reflect  
8 that Exhibit SNC000078, as identified by counsel, is  
9 marked for identification.

10 (WHEREUPON, THE DOCUMENT REFERRED TO WAS MARKED AS  
11 EXHIBIT SNC000078-MA-BD01 FOR  
12 IDENTIFICATION.)

13 MR. BLANTON: SNC000079 is an SNC letter  
14 numbered AR-09-1201 that sets forth the, in general,  
15 LWA schedule.

16 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. And this, I  
17 take it, was the one we had the corrected -- the  
18 listing.

19 MR. BLANTON: That's correct. Yes, sir.

20 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Then let the record  
21 reflect that SNC000079, as identified by counsel, is  
22 marked for identification.

23 (WHEREUPON, THE DOCUMENT REFERRED TO WAS MARKED AS  
24 EXHIBIT SNC000079-MA-BD01 FOR  
25 IDENTIFICATION.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. BLANTON: SNC000080 is Chapter 2.5 of  
2 the Plant Vogtle Site Safety Analysis report.

3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Now, this one  
4 has numerous subsections.

5 MR. BLANTON: It does. We started out  
6 with four, and I think we went through G, so A-G.

7 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. And the  
8 record should reflect that SNC00080A, 80B, 80C, 80D,  
9 80E, 80F, and 80G, all of which are portions of the  
10 Vogtle Site Safety Analysis Report, Chapter 2.5, are  
11 marked for identification.

12 (WHEREUPON, THE DOCUMENT REFERRED TO WAS MARKED AS  
13 EXHIBIT SNC00080A-G-MA-BD01 FOR  
14 IDENTIFICATION.)

15 MR. BLANTON: Thank you, Your Honor.  
16 SNC000081 is the Plant Vogtle Site Safety Analysis  
17 Report, Chapter 3.8.

18 JUDGE BOLLWERK: The record should reflect  
19 that SNC Exhibit 000081, as described by counsel, is  
20 marked for identification.

21 (WHEREUPON, THE DOCUMENT REFERRED TO WAS MARKED AS  
22 EXHIBIT SNC000081-MA-BD01 FOR  
23 IDENTIFICATION.)

24 MR. BLANTON: And SNC000082 is the Plant  
25 Vogtle Three and Four Early Site Permit, Rev. 4, which

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is the Site Redress Plan.

2 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And the record should  
3 reflect that SNC000082, as described by counsel, is  
4 marked for identification.

5 (WHEREUPON, THE DOCUMENT REFERRED TO WAS MARKED AS  
6 EXHIBIT SNC000082-MA-BD01 FOR  
7 IDENTIFICATION.)

8 MR. BLANTON: And I would move to admit  
9 those exhibits at this time.

10 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Is there any objections?  
11 Hearing none, then Exhibits SNC000077, 78, 79, 80A,  
12 80B, 80C, 80D, 80E, 80F, 80G, 81, and 82 are admitted  
13 into evidence.

14 (WHEREUPON, THE DOCUMENTS REFERRED TO, PREVIOUSLY  
15 MARKED AS EXHIBITS SNC000077-MA-BD01  
16 THROUGH SNC000082-MA-BD01 FOR  
17 IDENTIFICATION, WERE RECEIVED IN  
18 EVIDENCE.)

19 MR. BLANTON: Thank you, Your Honor.

20 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Then we have  
21 the Staff witnesses on this particular subject.

22 MR. MARTIN: Thank you, Your Honor. We  
23 have one new witness this time. I'll introduce them  
24 all again. Starting on your far left is Mark Notich,  
25 to his left is Michael Sackschewsky, and to his left

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is Christian Araguas. This is Dr. Sackschewsky's  
2 first time.

3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. The other two  
4 gentlemen, again, you've been sworn previously, but  
5 you do remain under oath. Dr. Sackschewsky, am I  
6 mispronouncing that?

7 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Close enough,  
8 Sackschewsky.

9 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Sackschewsky. All right.  
10 Sir, if you could raise your right hand, please, and  
11 you need to respond orally to the question. Do you  
12 swear or affirm that the testimony you give in this  
13 proceeding is the truth, the whole truth, and nothing  
14 but the truth?

15 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: I do.

16 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Thank you, sir.

17 MR. MARTIN: Okay. The Staff has two  
18 exhibits for this presentation. First, we have  
19 NRC000063, which is Presentation Five.

20 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. The record  
21 should reflect that Exhibit NRC000063, as identified  
22 by counsel, is marked for identification.

23 (WHEREUPON, THE DOCUMENT REFERRED TO WAS MARKED AS

24 EXHIBIT NRC000063-MA-BD01 FOR

25 IDENTIFICATION.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. MARTIN: And then we have NRC000079,  
2 which is the CV for Michael Sackschewsky.

3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And the record should  
4 reflect that Exhibit NRC000079, as identified by  
5 counsel, is marked for identification.

6 (WHEREUPON, THE DOCUMENT REFERRED TO WAS MARKED AS  
7 EXHIBIT NRC000079-MA-BD01 FOR  
8 IDENTIFICATION.)

9 MR. MARTIN: The Staff moves to have these  
10 exhibits admitted as evidence.

11 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Any objections? Hearing  
12 none, NRC Exhibits 000063 and 79 are admitted into  
13 evidence.

14 (WHEREUPON, THE DOCUMENTS REFERRED TO, PREVIOUSLY  
15 MARKED EXHIBITS NRC000063-MA-BD01 and  
16 NRC000079-MA-BD01 FOR IDENTIFICATION, WERE  
17 RECEIVED IN EVIDENCE.)

18 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Anything else  
19 in terms of exhibits, or the witnesses? If not, then  
20 we can move forward to the presentation on Limited  
21 Work Authorizations, and the Site Redress Plan. And I  
22 believe Southern is the lead on this one.

23 MR. FULTON: Thank you, Your Honor. Could  
24 I have my presentation pulled up? Thank you.

25 Dale Fulton with Southern Nuclear. I'm an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Environmental Specialist working on the Vogtle 3 & 4-  
2 project. Slide Two, please.

3 I'd like to begin by giving you some  
4 background on my education, and work experience. I  
5 graduated from Auburn University in 1997, and have  
6 over 10 years experience in environmental consulting.  
7 With focus on environmental site assessments,  
8 contamination assessment, remediation, as well as  
9 NEPA.

10 Since 2006, I've worked for Southern  
11 Nuclear on the Vogtle 3 & 4 project ESP, the COL, and  
12 various activities related to the new units. These  
13 activities include the ESP and COL revisions and RAIs,  
14 as well as manage the geo environmental assessment,  
15 which included identifying areas of concerns that need  
16 to be addressed prior to initiating the construction  
17 activities. These activities include removal of a  
18 landfill, various other demolition activities. The  
19 reason I point these out is a lot of these activities  
20 I'll further discuss in my presentation as part of the  
21 site preparation, and preconstruction activities.  
22 Slide Three, please.

23 I'd like to discuss the Vogtle LWA  
24 application submittals and revisions. SNC submitted  
25 the LWA-1 request with the Early Site Permit

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 application Rev. 0 in August of 2006. This LWA-1  
2 request included the preconstruction or non-safety-  
3 related activities, and will be further discussed in  
4 the presentation.

5 In August of 2007, SNC submitted Rev. 2 of  
6 the ESP application, which included an LWA request,  
7 which are the safety-related activities, such as  
8 engineered backfill, mud mats, and waterproof  
9 membranes. In October of 2007, the new rule was  
10 final, the new LWA rule, which allows non-safety-  
11 related activities, the preconstruction activities, to  
12 be conducted without NRC authorization. Therefore,  
13 SNC updated the LWA request with Rev. 3 of the ESP in  
14 November of 2007 to address the safety-related  
15 activities. This request includes the engineered  
16 backfill, mud mats, the retaining walls, or the  
17 mechanically stabilized earth wall, and the waterproof  
18 membrane, as well as lean concrete fill. Slide Four,  
19 please.

20 I would like to give you a brief synopsis  
21 on the schedule that we are currently working to.  
22 This schedule included on this slide is for Unit 3.  
23 And, as you can see, the site preparation activities  
24 and preconstruction activities outside of the LWA are  
25 currently being conducted. These activities are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 expected to continue throughout 2009 for Unit 3, and  
2 into 2010 for Unit 4, with one of the primary  
3 preconstruction activities being the excavation of the  
4 power block. We are looking at initiating the  
5 excavation activities in the April-May time frame of  
6 this year, with the completion of Unit 3 excavation  
7 around November of 2009, with Unit 4 to shortly  
8 follow. I point out that the November time frame is,  
9 essentially, the same time frame the ESP and LWA is  
10 expected to be issued.

11 With the issuance of the LWA, the  
12 following safety-related activities can begin;  
13 installing the engineer backfill, the mud mats, MSE  
14 wall, waterproof membrane, and lean concrete fill.  
15 For Unit 3, these activities are expected to be  
16 completed in February of 2011, with Unit 4 to shortly  
17 follow. The activities for Units 3 and 4, these are  
18 the LWA activities, will be conducted concurrent with  
19 the completion of Unit 4 activities, lagging Unit 3 by  
20 approximately six to twelve months. I point this out  
21 to clarify that the plan is to complete LWA activities  
22 -- the plan is not to complete the LWA activities for  
23 Unit 3, then initiate the LWA activities for Unit 4.  
24 Slide Five, please.

25 SNC is currently conducting -- is planning

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to conduct in the near future various site preparation  
2 and preconstruction activities that are outside the  
3 LWA. These activities are non-safety-related, and  
4 include, but not necessarily limited to, road and rail  
5 construction, utility installation, such as  
6 electrical, potable water, sanitary sewer, temporary  
7 construction facilities, clearing and grubbing  
8 activities, installing environmental controls, such as  
9 erosion control measures.

10 As mentioned in the schedule, the primary  
11 preconstruction activity is the power block  
12 excavation, which is expected to remove approximately  
13 4 million cubic yards of material. That's the total  
14 for two units. Again, these activity is expected to  
15 begin in the April-May time frame, and be complete in  
16 November of 2009 for Unit 3, with Unit 4 to shortly  
17 follow.

18 As you see from the images on this slide,  
19 the first image to your left is erosion control  
20 installation activities. The image in the middle is  
21 the clearing and grubbing activities for -- this is  
22 actually for a sedimentation pond that we're  
23 constructing. And the last image on the slide to your  
24 right is the temporary, or the initial construction  
25 offices, as part of preconstruction activities. Slide

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Six, please.

2 These are illustrations depicting the  
3 extent of the excavation, the general site arrangement  
4 for Units 3 and 4 excavation areas. The image on your  
5 left shows the details of the excavation with the  
6 outermost extent, this would be the top of grade which  
7 is at elevation 220, ranging from approximately 1,200  
8 feet by 700 feet. The excavation area will slope on a  
9 two-to-one grade, to the bottom base of the excavation  
10 that's approximately 800 feet by 300 feet. The image  
11 on the right is showing an aerial view of the site  
12 with the footprint of 3 and 4 excavation depicted.  
13 This is a good illustration showing the relationship  
14 between Units 1 and 2. Units 1 and 2 are just in the  
15 picture on the right side. Next slide, please.

16 I would like to move into the activities  
17 covered in the LWA. As indicated in the ESP  
18 application, and the final Environmental Impact  
19 Statement, SNC proposes to conduct various non-safety-  
20 related activities. These are the preconstruction  
21 activities previously discussed, and various safety-  
22 related activities prior to the receipt of the COL.

23 The safety-related activities are covered  
24 by the LWA, and separated into two components, the  
25 physical activities, and the programs to support

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 safety-related activities. The physical activities  
2 covered include the engineered backfill, MSE wall, mud  
3 mats, waterproof membrane, and lean concrete fill.  
4 The programs necessary to support LWA are the fitness  
5 for duty and the quality assurance with problem  
6 identification and resolution programs being part of  
7 the QA program. These programs are to be in place  
8 prior to initiating the LWA activities. Slide Eight,  
9 please.

10 This is an illustration showing a profile  
11 view of the excavation area. This is showing, if you  
12 look at the top excavation, this is a profile view of  
13 the east-west profile, let's say you're looking north.  
14 As you see, we've got the engineer -- the Category One  
15 backfill, Category Two backfill, as well as retaining  
16 walls, and the mud mats. The yellow on the slide is  
17 the in situ material, the undisturbed material. The  
18 gray across the bottom is the Blue Bluff Marl, which  
19 is our bearing unit. The image on the bottom is just  
20 a north-south profile view of the same excavation  
21 area. Slide Eight, please.

22 JUDGE BOLLWERK: I think we're on Nine,  
23 actually.

24 MR. FULTON: Nine, sorry. This is another  
25 illustration of the excavation as related to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 nuclear island. This is showing the excavation area,  
2 which is stamped with the two-to-one slopes, engineer  
3 backfill, as related to the nuclear island. As you  
4 see from this slide, it is not to scale, but it does  
5 have kind of a depth bar on the right side. As you  
6 can see, the nuclear island is approximately 40 feet  
7 below grade. The grade elevation is at approximately  
8 220 feet mean sea level, with the bottom of the  
9 nuclear island at approximately 180 feet. The bottom  
10 of the excavation will go down to 130 feet mean sea  
11 level. And I'll point out that the groundwater in the  
12 water table aquifer is at approximately 160 feet mean  
13 sea level. Slide Ten, please.

14 The image in the upper right is just  
15 another profile view depicting the backfill, the mud  
16 mats, waterproof membrane, and MSE wall with the  
17 reinforcing tiebacks. The image in the lower left  
18 shows what the MSE wall would look at the issuance of  
19 the COL. Slide Eleven, please.

20 I would like to spend some time talking  
21 about the Environmental Impact Evaluation efforts  
22 during the ESP Environmental Report preparation. The  
23 ESP ER evaluated the impacts to the environment of the  
24 construction and operation of the Vogtle Units 3 and  
25 4. Therefore, the environmental impacts associated

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with LWA activities were cumulatively covered in the  
2 impact evaluation for construction. The impacts  
3 during the LWA were determined to be consistent with  
4 the impacts during construction, but for shorter  
5 duration. Using the cumulative approach for the  
6 environmental analysis, where the impacts associated  
7 with the LWA and construction are analyzed as a whole,  
8 bounds this analysis, as you would not expect any  
9 given impact associated with LWA to be greater, as  
10 related to the small, moderate, and large  
11 determination.

12 The impacts evaluated consists of the land  
13 use, air quality, water quality, ecology, socio  
14 economics, environmental justice, historical and  
15 cultural resources, and radiological, and non-  
16 radiological health impacts. Consistent with the ESP  
17 ER impact evaluation, the NRC evaluated the impacts  
18 associated with construction and operation of the new  
19 units. The impact evaluation for construction also  
20 used the cumulative approach that evaluated the  
21 impacts of construction, and preconstruction, which  
22 included the LWA. The NRC also determined that the  
23 impacts associated with the LWA will be similar to the  
24 impacts during construction, and range from small to  
25 moderate.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 In evaluating the environmental impacts,  
2 SNC also identified necessary environmental controls  
3 that need to be in place to minimize and mitigate the  
4 identified impacts. These controls consist of  
5 regulatory permitting, groundwater monitoring,  
6 installing storm water controls, such as settling  
7 basin, dam, site drainage, and so on, conducting dust  
8 suppression, and developing spill containment  
9 controls. Slide Twelve, please.

10 I would like to talk about the  
11 prerequisites the NRC discussed in the final  
12 Environmental Impact Statement. These prerequisites  
13 are practical matters to be performed prior to  
14 initiating the LWA activities, and include  
15 Prerequisite Number One, identified by the NRC as  
16 documentation of existing site conditions within the  
17 Vogtle 3 and 4 site. This is an ongoing process, as  
18 we conduct various environmental impact evaluations  
19 for the activities going on within 3 and 4, as well as  
20 doing engineer reviews and photograph documentation.

21 The Prerequisite Number Two is the  
22 coordination of agreements between site co-owners and  
23 Southern. I'll point out that there is no specific  
24 agreement solely for LWA. We do have agreements in  
25 place with the co-owners to accomplish the licensing,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as well as the construction of the new units, which  
2 would include the LWA activities.

3 Prerequisite Number Three, coordination of  
4 movement of the existing Vogtle site protected area  
5 boundary, or the PA boundary. As you saw from the  
6 earlier slide, the 3 and 4 excavation is approximately  
7 1,700 feet from Units 1 and 2. It's well outside the  
8 protected area for 1 and 2, and there is no need to  
9 adjust the boundary to support the LWA activities.

10 Prerequisite Number Four, which is the  
11 movement, demolition, and ownership transfer of  
12 existing Vogtle site buildings and structures within  
13 the 3 and 4 site. This, again, is an ongoing process.  
14 We have conducted various demo activities. We've  
15 relocated various facilities that were for 1 and 2,  
16 and we'll continue to do that throughout this project.

17 I've combined the last two prerequisites,  
18 which is permitting for preconstruction, and LWA  
19 activities. We're working closely with the local and  
20 state agencies on all permitting issues, and have  
21 submitted various storm water permits, demo  
22 notification, asbestos notifications, and we continue  
23 to do that as additional activities move forward.

24 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Just a quick question.  
25 How does the permitting compare with what you need for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 preconstruction, as opposed to what you need for the  
2 actual LWA?

3 MR. FULTON: The permitting is virtually  
4 the same. There is no difference in a permitting for  
5 storm water -- if we're doing storm water activities  
6 in the preconstruction area, say we're installing a  
7 construction road, we'll go through the same process  
8 to get that storm water permit, as we would for the  
9 excavation of the backfill. It's virtually -- it's an  
10 area of disturbance type permit. There's no  
11 difference in, as far as the state is concerned, or  
12 the local officials, in preconstruction or LWA, or  
13 construction, for that matter.

14 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Do you apply for only one  
15 permit, or do you apply for a permit to deal simply  
16 with preconstruction activities, and then you amend  
17 it, or file a new one when you go to the LWA?

18 MR. FULTON: It depends on the activity.  
19 I'll stick with storm water, for example. Those  
20 notifications are submitted as we do perform the  
21 activity. There's some requirements that you submit  
22 them within a time frame. You can't initiate work to  
23 outside of that time frame, so if we've identified an  
24 area, we need to go and install a settling basin, we  
25 submitted that -- some notice of intent for that area.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 This helps the EPD, the Georgia Environmental  
2 Protection Division manage this. We had several  
3 meetings with them, and discussed how to move forward  
4 with permitting, and it was decided that if we could -  
5 - instead of preparing all these permits, dropping a  
6 stack of permits on their desk for them to go through,  
7 it would be better as we move forward with the project  
8 to request permits. And this would go for all of our  
9 activities. As we need the permit in our schedule, we  
10 will apply for the permit, make sure they're in place  
11 prior to initiating these activities.

12 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Thank you.

13 JUDGE JACKSON: You mentioned in your  
14 previous slide that you would conduct groundwater  
15 monitoring as part of this. Could you expand on that  
16 a little bit?

17 MR. FULTON: Sure. We currently conduct -  
18 - in support of the ESP we conduct monthly groundwater  
19 monitoring. We have revised that a little bit to go  
20 to a quarterly groundwater monitoring. The primary  
21 reason we would need to monitor the groundwater for  
22 these preconstruction and LWA activities is the  
23 excavation and backfill. As you saw from the slide,  
24 the bottom of the excavation is approximately  
25 elevation 130, with the groundwater at about

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 approximately elevation 160, so we will conduct  
2 dewatering activities to lower that water, and we will  
3 conduct groundwater monitoring to determine the  
4 extent. We've done our initial modeling, which  
5 predicts the extent of dewater impacts, and they were  
6 minimal. They did not leave the site, so we will  
7 continue to do our groundwater monitoring program just  
8 to verify that our dewatering activities are  
9 successful, and to understand what the impacts are.

10 JUDGE JACKSON: Thanks.

11 MR. FULTON: I'll just quickly point out -

12 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Let me interrupt you for  
13 one second.

14 MR. FULTON: Sorry. Go ahead.

15 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: We were going to  
16 question the movement of the protected area, sort of  
17 pre-empted the question with your presentation, but  
18 I'm still curious why that bullet is even there. Is  
19 there some future consideration for moving the  
20 protected area?

21 MR. FULTON: To support LWA there is not.  
22 For LWA activities, there is not a need to move the  
23 PA. Eventually, I think we will determine if we need  
24 to move the PA as part of the operation of the new  
25 units once they're constructed. I'm not sure if the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 determination has been made that we will have one  
2 protected area, or if we'll have a separate protected  
3 area per unit.

4 I'll quickly point out the images across  
5 the bottom of the slide. The first image on your left  
6 is some of the remediation activities we're  
7 conducting. This is a former weapons firing range  
8 that we've remediated. The location of this firing  
9 range was in the same location as one of our  
10 construction roads. The next image is the removal of  
11 the landfill. This landfill is located within the  
12 footprint of the new units. It's actually located  
13 where the new switchyard would go. The third image is  
14 just one of our building demolition activities that we  
15 are conducting. I'll point out that the majority of  
16 our buildings are metal sided and framed, and we are  
17 also recycling this material, as necessary.

18 The last image on the slide is an  
19 underground storage tank removal. These are fuel  
20 storage tanks that were to support the unit, the  
21 construction of Units 1 and 2, and they were in the  
22 footprint of 3 and 4. We have since went in and  
23 removed those tanks. Slide Thirteen, please.

24 Now, I would like to discuss the Site  
25 Redress Plan. As required by the ESP and requested

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 LWA, having a Site Redress Plan in place to insure  
2 that the site will be returned to an unattended  
3 environmentally stable, and aesthetically acceptable  
4 condition in the event Vogtle 3 and 4 is not  
5 completed. The redress activities will be conducted  
6 in accordance with applicable land use requirements  
7 and zoning. The LWA activities will take place within  
8 the area of excavation at approximately 90 feet below  
9 grade. And SNC's preferred method of redress would be  
10 burial in place.

11 Prior to initiating the site redress in  
12 the event we didn't complete the new units, the  
13 preferred plan, burial in place, will be discussed  
14 with the Georgia Environmental Protection Division.  
15 The site redress will insure that no significant  
16 amount of degradable material, such as temporary  
17 construction form work, would remain below grade, but  
18 will be removed and disposed of properly at a  
19 permitted facility. If the EPD, Georgia Environmental  
20 Protection Division, did not approve the burial in  
21 place, SNC would demolish and remove the LWA  
22 structures in accordance with Georgia requirements.

23 The final site redress would include  
24 regrading the area to conform with the surrounding  
25 land surface, and to mitigate erosion from storm water

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 runoff. Prior to initiating any site redress  
2 activities, Southern would evaluate the land area for  
3 future alternative uses. If improvements could be  
4 made to it that would allow for the area to be used  
5 for an alternative industrial use, the site redress  
6 efforts will be commensurate with the future uses.

7 Additionally, during the site redress,  
8 similar environmental controls used during  
9 preconstruction and LWA will be initiated. These  
10 mitigating controls would include, but not necessarily  
11 limited to, noise control, erosion control,  
12 sedimentation controls, air quality controls, and  
13 pollution prevention. Slide Fourteen.

14 This concludes my presentation on LWA and  
15 site redress. Thank you.

16 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Thank you. Let me see if  
17 there's any questions from the Board members. I think  
18 we clarified this, but let me just ask you. In terms  
19 of Limited Work Authorization or the preconstruction  
20 activities, do they have anything at all to do with  
21 what's involved relative to the potential barging  
22 area?

23 MR. FULTON: No, they do not. The LWA  
24 activities are strictly for the excavation. The -- I  
25 don't know that I could answer the barging question,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as far as preconstruction, but to my understanding,  
2 there will be no need to barge any equipment or  
3 anything as part of the preconstruction activities.

4 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And is there any work  
5 that you would be doing in that area, in terms of down  
6 by the river relative to the LWA, or the -

7 MR. FULTON: Yes, installing the barge  
8 slip down along the river.

9 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And that's part of the  
10 LWA.

11 MR. FULTON: No, that is not part of the  
12 LWA. That would be outside of the LWA. That's  
13 correct. All LWA activities are within the power  
14 block excavation.

15 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Okay. Any  
16 other questions? All right. Then let's -- thank you,  
17 sir. We'll turn to the Staff then, and hear from you  
18 all, and then we'll see if there's any additional  
19 questions that come up. Thank you. This is Exhibit  
20 NRC63, I think we're going to.

21 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: We can go ahead and  
22 move to the next slide, please. As I mentioned  
23 before, I'm Mike Sackschewsky, and I'll be discussing  
24 the environmental review that we performed for the  
25 LWA. I am with Pacific Northwest National Laboratory,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and I am the Laboratory Team Leader that was in -- I  
2 led the team that prepared the EIS in conjunction with  
3 the NRC. Biologist by training, but I've been  
4 supporting NRC on environmental reviews for quite a  
5 while now. Go on to the next slide.

6 Many of my slides are actually fairly  
7 duplicative of what Mr. Fulton just provided, so I  
8 will -- where they're saying much the same thing, I'll  
9 just try to add a couple of points. Mr. Fulton  
10 pointed out that there were several different steps in  
11 the LWA request process. The point I wanted to make  
12 here just for clarification, is that the draft  
13 Environmental Impact Statement was prepared assuming  
14 the former LWA-1 type activities as the LWA. Changes  
15 to the rules came in shortly after the draft  
16 Environmental Impact Statement was issued, and, thus,  
17 the final was actually based on a different set of  
18 proposed activities than the draft was. Go to Slide  
19 Four, please.

20 In the final Environmental Impact  
21 Statement, we assumed, and Southern had actually  
22 requested that all activities that are allowed under  
23 10 CFR 50.10(D), they requested all of those, and that  
24 includes this whole list, including that last item.  
25 Let's move on to number five, Slide Five.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   Subsequent to issuing of the FEIS,  
2 Southern requested to withdraw the installation of  
3 rebar from their list of LWA activities. That had no  
4 effect on our environmental review, just wanted to  
5 point out that the list that was covered in the FEIS  
6 is now slightly different from the current LWA  
7 request.

8                   JUDGE BOLLWERK:       So, essentially,  
9 everything that was on -- all the bullets on Slide  
10 Four are in effect, but for the last one then.

11                   DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: But for the last one.  
12 Correct.

13                   JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right.

14                   DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Slide Six, please. Mr.  
15 Fulton just discussed the prerequisites that were  
16 discussed in the FEIS. I wanted to add on this that  
17 these are not items that are NRC required items.  
18 They're not something that Southern would have to  
19 prove before they got their ESP, or their LWA. But  
20 they're items that would be expected to be done before  
21 they could do that. And similar lists of prerequisite  
22 activities were included in both the Clinton and North  
23 Anna ESP FEISs.

24                   JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Could you explain that  
25 further? Are these prerequisites, these are not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 required by the NRC?

2 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: No, they are not.

3 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: So when you said  
4 "expected to be", what did that mean?

5 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: It's not something that  
6 the Staff requires documentation for, or any sort of  
7 proof. And, as I said, they're not required for the  
8 actual LWA to be issued, but they are items that one  
9 would assume would be taken care of. For instance,  
10 having permission from your co-owners to actually do  
11 the work would be expected. Does that clarify it?

12 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Almost. If these are  
13 not done -- I guess what you're telling me is there's  
14 no safety implications, or no -

15 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: No, there would be no  
16 safety implications to these.

17 JUDGE BOLLWERK: There might be legal  
18 implications, I suppose, looking at what's on this  
19 list.

20 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Certainly. Certainly.

21 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: All right. Thank you.

22 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: And then on Slide  
23 Seven, which is the last two items of the prerequisite  
24 list. In this case, I just wanted to state that these  
25 are permits, and licenses, and whatnot that are not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 issued by the NRC. They're all issued by other state  
2 or federal agencies, and would be issued, and  
3 compliance would be monitored by the other agencies.  
4 And if there are any conditions on those permits, it  
5 would be placed and enforced by the other agencies,  
6 and not by the Staff.

7 JUDGE BOLLWERK: So, if we're  
8 understanding you correctly then, on Slides Six and  
9 Seven, there's a series of five bullets. These are  
10 all things that Southern, as a prudent manager of the  
11 LWA project, would need to have done before it put the  
12 first shovel into the ground, as it were. But these  
13 are not things, necessarily -- the Staff warns them  
14 that they need these things, but these aren't things  
15 that you necessarily monitor or audit in any way.

16 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: That is correct.

17 JUDGE BOLLWERK: I know there have been  
18 LWAs in the past, obviously, none recently. Is this  
19 sort of -- this process that we're talking about, is  
20 this one that's pre-existing, that the agency has used  
21 before?

22 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Yes. There is an  
23 identical, almost identical list in the Clinton ESP  
24 FEIS, and a very similar type list in the North Anna  
25 ESP FEIS.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 JUDGE BOLLWERK: I'll be frank, I don't  
2 remember. Did they apply for LWAs as part of their -

3 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Yes, both of those had  
4 LWA.

5 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right.

6 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Okay. Slide Eight,  
7 please. I guess as we all understand, pursuant to the  
8 October 2007 rule, there's many activities that the  
9 applicants are now allowed to do on site without any  
10 specific authorization from the NRC. These are all  
11 termed preconstruction activities now. Some of the --  
12 Mr. Fulton gave a schedule for many of those. I'm  
13 not sure if that included all of the potential  
14 preconstruction activities, or just the ones leading  
15 up to the LWA. Some of those activities would -- a  
16 subset of the preconstruction activities would, by  
17 necessity, have to be performed prior to the LWA.  
18 Others could be performed in parallel or after the LWA  
19 activities. And the obvious example of that is the  
20 clearing and excavating for that foundation. The  
21 clearing and digging the hole are preconstruction, and  
22 you'd have to do that before you could place cement in  
23 the bottom of the hole. Slide Nine.

24 Previously seen a list of the  
25 preconstruction activities, and it's a broad list,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 clearing, grading, setting up your batch plants, your  
2 support facilities, rearranging on-site roads and rail  
3 spurs, getting your borrow areas in place. Slide Ten,  
4 please. Constructing large objects, like the cooling  
5 towers and the intake structure, that's all part of  
6 preconstruction.

7 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Let's go back one second  
8 with that barge slip modification. In your view, what  
9 does that -- why is that bullet in there?

10 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Southern proposed some  
11 specific modifications of their existing barge slip to  
12 facilitate barge transport of materials, and that's  
13 all right at the shore of the site. I think they  
14 needed to deepen it, and lay a gravel foundation, if I  
15 remember correctly.

16 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Let me go  
17 back to Mr. Fulton. How does that relate to what you  
18 told us previously?

19 MR. FULTON: I'll just point out that it  
20 is correct, we have plans to build a barge slip, but  
21 that is not to support the LWA activities.

22 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. So that's  
23 just -- you're going to make the modifications to the  
24 barge slip looking toward generally how you're going  
25 to use the barge slip relative to the construction of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the facility.

2 MR. FULTON: That's correct. Many of  
3 these preconstruction activities are primarily to  
4 support the construction of the new units, not  
5 necessarily solely for LWA.

6 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right.

7 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: The next two slides  
8 were just a couple of maps that I won't spend a lot of  
9 time on. I just wanted to point out all of the LWA  
10 activities would be occurring within this area to the  
11 left of the existing power block area. It's called  
12 the new power block area here, and actually just the  
13 facility footprints within there. That is where all  
14 of the LWA activities would occur. Pretty much,  
15 everything else that's labeled, and shown, and mapped  
16 out on this figure would all be in the preconstruction  
17 realm of disturbances.

18 And then the next slide, Slide Twelve, was  
19 just more of an aerial photo showing the same thing.  
20 Again, LWA is occurring in this area right here, now  
21 kind of to the lower left of the existing power block.  
22 And all of the rest of the activities would be  
23 occurring in these other forested areas, and cleared  
24 areas.

25 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Can we go back to Slide

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Ten one second, before we get too far ahead of it?  
2 Let me just ask a couple of other -- bring it up here.  
3 It mentions cooling towers. In relation to  
4 preconstruction activity, what does that mean?

5 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Construction of cooling  
6 towers is not considered construction. That is  
7 preconstruction.

8 JUDGE BOLLWERK: So they could build  
9 cooling towers as part of their preconstruction  
10 activities then.

11 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Correct.

12 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Mr. Fulton,  
13 do you plan to build any cooling towers as part of  
14 your preconstruction activities?

15 MR. FULTON: The cooling towers will be  
16 built as part of the -- I guess you'd have to say yes,  
17 as part of the preconstruction activities, starting  
18 with the foundation for the cooling tower. Yes, we'll  
19 start with the foundation of the cooling towers. I  
20 think we have a schedule that shows us doing that in  
21 the 2010 time frame.

22 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right.

23 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: But I might point out  
24 that the rules -- the term "preconstruction" is  
25 somewhat of an artifact of the way the rule was

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 written. It doesn't mean that that activity is done  
2 before construction. It's non-safety-related  
3 construction, is what it really should be entitled.  
4 So building a cooling tower could be done well after  
5 the start of safety-related construction, but it's  
6 still classified as preconstruction.

7 JUDGE BOLLWERK: But, basically, as I  
8 understand what you're saying, is in terms of when  
9 they decide to put up their cooling towers, it's not  
10 relative to the NRC construction permit, or the early  
11 site permit. It's basically a preconstruction  
12 activity.

13 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Right.

14 JUDGE BOLLWERK: So the timing is really  
15 up to them.

16 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Right.

17 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. And what  
18 about the electrical switch yard?

19 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Same thing.  
20 Presumably, they would want to finish it before they  
21 started operating their reactor, but that's not  
22 related to the NRC safety-related construction  
23 schedule.

24 JUDGE BOLLWERK: So, again, both of those  
25 are -- the timing of building electrical switch yard

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is up to Southern then.

2 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Correct.

3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Do either of  
4 these relative to the cooling towers or the electrical  
5 switch yard, do they have anything to do in terms of  
6 the state and local permits that you have to get? Do  
7 you have any particular permits you need for those?

8 MR. FULTON: We would need to get the  
9 storm water permits, as well as for the cooling towers  
10 due to the height. We will have to submit a notice  
11 that we will be constructing cooling towers to the  
12 Federal Aviation Administration.

13 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Okay.

14 MR. FULTON: It's not necessarily a  
15 permit, but it's a notice.

16 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Any other  
17 questions on that? All right. Then let's move  
18 forward.

19 JUDGE JACKSON: Yes. Fire detection and  
20 protection equipment seems like an odd thing to have  
21 on that list. Can someone expand on that?

22 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: I believe it is on the  
23 list of items that are excluded from construction.  
24 Obviously, if it's safety-related fire protection  
25 things, that wouldn't be the case. But I think in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 terms of the water lines, and that sort of thing.

2 MR. FULTON: May I add to that?

3 JUDGE JACKSON: Yes.

4 MR. FULTON: I would interpret the fire  
5 detection as being part of the yard fire system. This  
6 would be installed. It's not safety-related. Our  
7 fire protection would be primarily for the outer  
8 laying facilities.

9 JUDGE JACKSON: Yes, I would assume that  
10 would include even the feed lines and whatever for the  
11 safety-related fire protection, would be outside of  
12 this preconstruction.

13 MR. FULTON: I believe so.

14 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Let me, before we move  
15 off this, since we've asked about the others, we might  
16 as well ask about the other bullets. In terms of the  
17 intake and discharge structures and pipelines,  
18 basically, that's what goes into the river?

19 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Correct.

20 JUDGE BOLLWERK: So, again, those are  
21 considered preconstruction activities.

22 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: That is right.

23 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And the transmission  
24 lines, the same way. Again, for back to Mr. Fulton,  
25 any permits that you have to get for either of those?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. FULTON: For the intake and discharge  
2 structure we would need to secure 404 permits with the  
3 Corps of Engineers.

4 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And in terms of the  
5 transmission line?

6 MR. FULTON: Transmission lines, yes. You  
7 would -- the typical permit things, such as storm  
8 water as you were clearing land, any additional like  
9 land disturbance permits would be required.

10 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Are the existing  
11 transmission lines coming into the plant going to  
12 suffice, or you're going to have to add additional  
13 lines?

14 MR. FULTON: I don't know that I can  
15 answer that question.

16 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right.

17 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Your Honor, Southern  
18 has indicated in their environmental report that they  
19 would need one additional 500kV line.

20 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Thank you.  
21 All right. I think you were on -- there's nothing  
22 else on that slide from any of the Judges. I think  
23 you were about to move to Slide Thirteen. I think we  
24 did do Twelve. Twelve was the aerial photograph.

25 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Yes. We're on Slide

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Thirteen. The Staff also evaluated the cumulative  
2 impacts of preconstruction, LWA activities, and  
3 construction. We found that the LWA activities were  
4 hard to separate in terms of defining the actual  
5 impacts. In many resource areas, the environmental  
6 impact of the actual construction, compared to the  
7 preconstruction, is pretty minimal, especially in  
8 areas such as land use, and ecology, historic and  
9 culture resources, almost the entire construction  
10 impacts for those is in the preconstruction realm,  
11 rather than in the LWA or actual construction.

12 In a couple of resource areas, such as  
13 socio economics, transportation, and non-radiological  
14 health, you can assign -- you can separate the impact  
15 somewhat between the preconstruction activities and  
16 the construction. And the construction in that case  
17 would include the LWA.

18 JUDGE BOLLWERK: But, again, I guess as  
19 you told us before, these preconstruction activities  
20 are authorized under the NRC rule, revision to the  
21 rules.

22 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: That would be correct,  
23 Your Honor.

24 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right.

25 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Slide Fourteen, please.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Staff found that the environmental impacts of the LWA  
2 activities would be bounded by the overall cumulative  
3 construction impacts. Most of those impacts we found  
4 to be small, except in the case of cultural resources,  
5 which was moderate. And, as I said, that was entirely  
6 due to preconstruction-related activities. And  
7 several socio economic subareas, demography and taxes,  
8 and perhaps in transportation were also moderate. And  
9 the LWA portion of those moderate impacts would be  
10 relatively small compared to the rest of the  
11 construction activities. Slide Fifteen, please.

12 Southern submitted a Site Redress Plan,  
13 and defined the objective that it would be to insure  
14 that the site is returned to an environmentally  
15 stable, and aesthetically acceptable condition in the  
16 case that the Unit 3 and 4 site is not fully developed  
17 for nuclear power generation. This redress plan is  
18 addressed strictly at the LWA activities. It does not  
19 cover the preconstruction activities. And the redress  
20 would reflect applicable land use, and zoning  
21 requirements.

22 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Just a question. Was  
23 the decision to not include rebar associated with site  
24 redress problems? This is, I guess, for SNC.

25 MR. FULTON: No, it was not. The decision

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to remove the rebar, from my understanding, is issues  
2 with the DCD. And I'm not familiar with what --  
3 exactly what those issues were.

4 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Rev. 17 of the DCD,  
5 you're talking about?

6 MR. FULTON: I do not believe it was Rev.  
7 17. No.

8 MR. ARAGUAS: This is Christian Araguas  
9 with the Staff. The reason for the removal of rebar  
10 was guidance provided by the Staff. And the reason  
11 for that was the rebar necessarily depends on the base  
12 mat design, and the Staff felt like at this point, we  
13 were not able to approve the base mat design on the  
14 schedule to support the issuance of the LWA. And  
15 that's because of the changes from Rev. 15 to Rev. 16.

16 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: And could you elaborate  
17 on what those changes were that we're talking about?

18 MR. ARAGUAS: I can't do that, but when we  
19 cover the LWA presentation from the safety side, we  
20 have somebody that can address that.

21 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Okay. Slide Sixteen,  
22 please. Mr. Fulton described the preferred redress  
23 activity, which was basically to obtain a permit to  
24 close the site with permission to leave the inert  
25 materials in place, so remove the degradable material,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 fill in the hole, regrade to the surrounding  
2 landscape, and revegetate. In the case that that  
3 permit were not obtained, then the inert materials  
4 would also be removed, and transported for disposal  
5 elsewhere. And unless an acceptable alternative for  
6 those particular structures are found, then the full  
7 redress implementation would not be required, simply  
8 enough to conform with the alternative use.

9 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Who makes the decision  
10 if an alternative use is acceptable? Is that  
11 something that the NRC is involved in, or is that  
12 other agencies, or who makes that judgment?

13 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: I believe it's an  
14 applicant decision, but I am not confident of that.

15 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: So, the applicant could  
16 decide not to do these redress activities?

17 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: No, the applicant could  
18 determine that an acceptable alternative use was  
19 found.

20 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: But the applicant would  
21 make the determination of what's acceptable or not?

22 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: I'm not sure the proper  
23 answer of that.

24 JUDGE BOLLWERK: So, in other words, if  
25 the applicant decided they're not going to fill in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 hole, they're going to make it into a swimming pool, I  
2 mean, is that what we're talking about here? Large  
3 swimming pool, I admit, but -

4 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Large swimming pool,  
5 large pool in the bottom of a big hole. I don't know  
6 if that would be an acceptable alternative or not.

7 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Mr. Fulton, can you -

8 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: The State might have  
9 some statement in terms of that, as well.

10 JUDGE BOLLWERK: They might. Do you have  
11 anything you want to add in this respect?

12 MR. FULTON: I would just add that, from  
13 my understanding, it would be up to the applicant to  
14 determine the alternative use. Now, whatever  
15 alternative use this would be, we would follow any of  
16 the applicable federal, state, and local requirements  
17 for that use.

18 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right.

19 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Slide Seventeen,  
20 please. The performance of the redress activities, if  
21 they are implemented would, in and of themselves, have  
22 some environmental impacts. These would be very  
23 similar to those that would result from the  
24 preconstruction-type activities, or the LWA supported  
25 activities. And Southern in their redress plan

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 described a set of measures and controls that would be  
2 implemented to mitigate those impacts, specifically in  
3 the areas of noise, and traffic, erosion, air quality,  
4 and potential releases of pollutants. And these are  
5 pretty much the same measures and controls that were  
6 proposed for the actual construction, and  
7 preconstruction activities.

8 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: So, the same basic  
9 question, who monitors that? Is that an NRC  
10 monitoring task?

11 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Since this would be  
12 redressing the LWA activities, I believe that NRC  
13 would have a role in that. Although, certainly, any  
14 permits involved would be enforced by the permitting  
15 agencies.

16 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Let me ask a broader  
17 question. In terms of the LWA, and any activities  
18 under the LWA, are they subject to NRC inspection?

19 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Yes, they would be.

20 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And, so, when those  
21 activities start, in theory, the NRC inspection  
22 process would be ongoing at that point.

23 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Correct.

24 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And what about  
25 preconstruction activities of any kind, in terms of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 NRC inspection?

2 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: I don't know if there  
3 is a single answer to that, or if NRC has a role in  
4 all of that.

5 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Anyone else on the panel  
6 know?

7 MR. ARAGUAS: I'm not certain either, but  
8 I would say that it doesn't require NRC approval. I'm  
9 not sure that we would have a role in going out and  
10 inspecting those activities.

11 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. And in terms  
12 of the LWA, would that be something that the resident  
13 inspector would be responsible for, the regional -

14 MR. ARAGUAS: The resident inspector, as  
15 well as the regional base inspectors.

16 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: The intake and  
17 discharge, I guess I'm more interested in the  
18 discharge than the intake. That inclusion as a  
19 preconstruction is something new. Right? Originally,  
20 it was part of the LWA?

21 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Under the former rules,  
22 that would have been a LWA kind of activity.

23 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Just so I understand it.  
24 What is the -- I mean, the resident inspectors that  
25 are currently there, they're for Vogtle Units 1 and 2.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 How do their duties change relative to 3 and 4? To  
2 the degree you can answer that question, post 3 and 4.

3 MR. ARAGUAS: I'd have to get back to you  
4 on that.

5 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: I just want to pursue  
6 this just for another minute. There were no -- in  
7 terms of the analyses that were done for thermal  
8 plume, that sort of thing, there were certain angles  
9 of -- assumptions regarding angles of pipe, and,  
10 basically, the structure of the discharge was  
11 evaluated for -- the thermal plume was evaluated for  
12 that structure. You don't look at that at all to make  
13 sure that it's in accordance with the environmental  
14 analyses that were done?

15 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Not that I am aware of.

16 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Okay.

17 JUDGE BOLLWERK: At no point do you look  
18 at them? I guess, that's -

19 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: It's possible that this  
20 is an issue that wasn't contemplated by the writers of  
21 the rule at the time. I'm not aware of any point  
22 where that would be inspected.

23 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Let's see.  
24 Any other questions? I think we were on Slide  
25 Seventeen.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Yes, I believe we're  
2 ready to move to Eighteen. I just have a couple of  
3 concluding slides here, a quick overview of the  
4 analysis. We found that the activities requested, the  
5 LWA activities requested by Southern are all, in fact,  
6 allowed under 10 CFR 50.10(d). The redress activities  
7 would adequately redress those LWA impacts, and the  
8 implementation of that redress plan would not, in  
9 itself, have adverse environmental impacts. Slide  
10 Nineteen, please.

11 And then to just summary and conclusion,  
12 we looked at all the impacts in a cumulative sense,  
13 found that the LWA environmental impacts by themselves  
14 are relatively minor, and are bounded by the  
15 cumulative preconstruction and construction impacts.  
16 And that the redress plan is fairly simple, and the  
17 proposed actions would adequately redress the LWA  
18 impacts.

19 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Given the sort of  
20 preconstruction activities that we're talking about in  
21 terms of the intake and discharge structures, cooling  
22 towers, the switch yard, transmission lines, I take it  
23 all those are covered under the Site Redress Plan. So  
24 if, for whatever reason, those were constructed, and  
25 then it was -- they're not.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: No, they would not.  
2 The redress plan is solely aimed at the LWA  
3 activities, which is those foundation materials in the  
4 bottom of the hole.

5 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. And, so, what  
6 would cover those sorts of things in the  
7 preconstruction activities in terms of any redress?

8 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: The NRC would have no  
9 role in that, in redress of those activities.

10 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Anything that  
11 Southern could add to that in terms of who would be  
12 responsible for seeing, for instance, if the cooling  
13 tower was put up, that it was taken down  
14 appropriately?

15 MR. FULTON: My understanding, that would  
16 be the responsibility of Southern to make the  
17 determination on whether they would take it down or  
18 not, in the event the new unit was not completed.

19 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And the same thing would  
20 go to the other things on this list, the switch yard,  
21 transmission lines, discharge and intake structures?

22 MR. FULTON: That's correct. Site redress  
23 is -

24 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Okay. Thank you.  
25 Appreciate your clarifying that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 We had at least, I guess, one question  
2 about the inspection process. I don't know if you can  
3 -- that's something you can clarify over the lunch  
4 hour. Is that possible, or not? I think the question  
5 was what's the relationship of the current resident  
6 inspectors relative to LWA activities, given they're  
7 there for Vogtle 1 and 2. What is their  
8 responsibility relative to proposed 3 and 4, if an LWA  
9 were authorized, and how would they interact then with  
10 the regional base inspectors?

11 MR. MOULDING: We can try and see if we  
12 can find information about that over the lunch break.

13 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Any other  
14 questions at this point about the LWA process? All  
15 right. Why don't we, subject to potentially getting  
16 those, the answers to those questions, we'll bring  
17 this panel back right after lunch, and see if there's  
18 anything further we can put on the record in that  
19 regard.

20 We are now at about five after twelve.  
21 Why don't we have -- why don't we take a lunch break  
22 then until 1:30. We'll come back at that point, see  
23 if there's any other information this panel might be  
24 able to provide us, with the anticipation that we  
25 would move on to Site Emergency Plan shortly

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 thereafter. And I think there is some possibility  
2 that we may wish to move some of the Presentations 8,  
3 9, 10, and 11 forward, if that's possible. So you all  
4 would need to assess that, and let us know what you  
5 think about that possibility.

6 I don't know that we're going to have  
7 enough time to do seismic this afternoon, and I would  
8 like to keep that as a whole, if we can, probably  
9 tomorrow morning. So, if there may be some time, we  
10 could move one of those forward. It may save us time  
11 on the back end tomorrow afternoon. All right?

12 Thank you, gentlemen. We'll see you after  
13 lunch.

14 (Whereupon, the proceedings went off the  
15 record at 12:06 p.m., and went back on the record at  
16 1:30 p.m.)

17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

A F T E R N O O N   S E S S I O N

1:30 P.M.

1  
2  
3           JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right, let's go back  
4 on the record, please.

5           We're back after a lunch break. We're  
6 dealing with the question or the presentations on  
7 Limited Work Authorizations and the redress plan. We  
8 were hearing from Mr. Fulton on behalf of Southern and  
9 a panel from the NRC staff.

10           Let me turn to the staff and see -- we had  
11 asked you for some -- if it was possible to gather  
12 some addition information over the break about the  
13 inspection-related process relative to Limited Work  
14 Authorizations and see what else you were able to find  
15 out.

16           MR. ARAGUAS: Yes, we were able to track  
17 that answer down and to correct my earlier statement,  
18 the resident inspectors that are there for Units 1 and  
19 2 are primarily focused on Units 1 and 2. The only  
20 time where they might get involved is if there's any  
21 interface for the LWA work that's being done that  
22 could affect Units 1 and 2. So the construction  
23 inspection program itself is headed out of Region 2  
24 and so it would be focused with the regional base  
25 inspectors that would come out.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. And then I  
2 think we had an additional question relative to the  
3 LWA activities, I'm sorry, pre-construction  
4 activities, sorry, related to the intake and discharge  
5 structures in pipes and I guess there was -- Judge  
6 Trikouros expressed some concern about the fact that  
7 both potentially the way they were aligned and the way  
8 they were set up would have some impact relative to  
9 the environmental side given that there were plumes  
10 dealing with release of water, thermal impacts that  
11 might have some impact on the environmental side. And  
12 I just want to see if there was any inspection work or  
13 any NRC review of those pipes notwithstanding or  
14 discharge structures and intake structures,  
15 notwithstanding the fact that they're preconstruction  
16 activities.

17 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: Sir, to my knowledge,  
18 there's still no staff review of that. However, those  
19 structures that you're concerned about would be  
20 permitted structures that would be subject to, in this  
21 case, State of Georgia permits. And in assuring  
22 compliance with those, those agencies would presumably  
23 examine the structures or get some sort of  
24 certification from Southern.

25 JUDGE BOLLWERK: From the Board, any

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 questions? You're looking pensive.

2 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Yes, I was just thinking  
3 if that would include verifying the angles and the  
4 depths, that sort of thing. You don't know the answer  
5 to that?

6 DR. SACKSCHEWSKY: No, we don't, Your  
7 Honor.

8 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: All right, thank you  
9 very much.

10 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Anything further, Judge  
11 Jackson?

12 All right, anything further, Judge  
13 Trikouros, on any of the items?

14 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: No.

15 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right, thank you very  
16 much, gentlemen, all of you for your testimony. We  
17 appreciate the information provided to us and your  
18 service to the Board. Thank you very much.

19 All right, at this point, I think we're  
20 ready then to move along to the next presentation.  
21 This one will deal with the Site Emergency Plan which  
22 is part of the Early Site Permit. We have, I believe,  
23 on this one the lead again is with Southern and  
24 there's a staff panel with two witnesses. So if  
25 everyone would like to come up and take a seat and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'll turn to counsel for Southern and let him  
2 introduce his witness.

3 MR. BLANTON: Your Honor, for Southern  
4 Nuclear, we have Mr. Ted Amundson.

5 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right.

6 MR. BLANTON: Who has not been sworn, I  
7 don't believe.

8 JUDGE BOLLWERK: I don't think he has. I  
9 agree.

10 Let's get you sworn here, so if you would,  
11 sir, raise your right hand and respond to the question  
12 orally. Do you swear or affirm that the testimony you  
13 will give in this proceeding is the truth, the whole  
14 truth, and nothing but the truth?

15 MR. AMUNDSON: I do.

16 JUDGE BOLLWERK: I think we have several  
17 exhibits here.

18 MR. BLANTON: We do, Your Honor.  
19 SNCR00083 is the Site Emergency Plan presentation  
20 which we asked to be marked for identification.

21 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right, let the record  
22 reflect that SNCR00083, as identified by counsel, is  
23 marked for identification.

24 (Whereupon, the above-referred to document was marked  
25 as Exhibit SNCR00083-MA-BD01 for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 identification.)

2 MR. BLANTON: SNCR00084 is Mr. Amundson's  
3 CV.

4 JUDGE BOLLWERK: The record should reflect  
5 that Exhibit SNC000084, as described by counsel, is  
6 marked for identification.

7 (Whereupon, the above-referred to document was marked  
8 as Exhibit SNC000084-MA-BD01 for  
9 identification.)

10 MR. BLANTON: SNC000085 is Part 5 of the  
11 ESP application, the emergency plan.

12 JUDGE BOLLWERK: The record should reflect  
13 that SNC000085, as described by counsel, is marked for  
14 identification.

15 (Whereupon, the above-referred to document was marked  
16 as Exhibit SNC000085-MA-BD01 for  
17 identification.)

18 MR. BLANTON: SNC000086 is a white paper  
19 entitled "Technical Support Center White Paper."

20 JUDGE BOLLWERK: The record should reflect  
21 that SNC000086, as identified by counsel, is marked  
22 for identification.

23 (Whereupon, the above-referred to document was marked  
24 as Exhibit SNC000086-MA-BD01 for  
25 identification.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. BLANTON: SNC000087 is a document  
2 entitled "Evacuation Time Estimates for the Vogtle  
3 Electric Generating Plant", dated April 2006.

4 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And the record should  
5 reflect that SNC000088, as identified by counsel is  
6 marked for identification.

7 (Whereupon, the above-referred to document was marked  
8 as Exhibit SNC000087-MA-BD01 for  
9 identification.)

10 MR. BLANTON: SNC000088 --

11 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Did I just do 88? Did I  
12 get ahead of you? That was 87 just before, wasn't it?

13 MR. BLANTON: That was 87, I think.

14 JUDGE BOLLWERK: That was my fault. I  
15 marked it before I listened to you. Let's go back.  
16 The record should reflect that SNC000087 as identified  
17 by counsel is marked for identification. I apologize.

18 MR. BLANTON: And SNC000088 is Chapter 13  
19 of the SSAR for the Vogtle ESP entitled "Conduct of  
20 Operations."

21 JUDGE BOLLWERK: The record should reflect  
22 that SNC000088, as described by counsel, is marked for  
23 identification.

24 (Whereupon, the above-referred to document was marked  
25 as Exhibit SNC000088-MA-BD01 for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 identification.)

2 MR. BLANTON: SNC000089 is a site map.

3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: The record should reflect  
4 that SNC000089, as described by counsel, is marked for  
5 identification.

6 (Whereupon, the above-referred to document was marked  
7 as Exhibit SNC000089-MA-BD01 for  
8 identification.)

9 MR. BLANTON: And SNC000090 is a December  
10 23, 2004 SECY 04-0236 relating to the Common Emergency  
11 Operations Facility for Southern Nuclear's nuclear  
12 plants.

13 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And the record should  
14 reflect that Exhibit SNC000090, as described by  
15 counsel, is marked for identification.

16 (Whereupon, the above-referred to document was marked  
17 as Exhibit SNC000090-MA-BD01 for  
18 identification.)

19 MR. BLANTON: We'd like to admit those  
20 exhibits at this time.

21 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Any objections? Hearing  
22 none, then SNC Exhibits SNCR00083, SNC000084, 85, 86,  
23 87, 88, 89, and 90 are admitted into evidence.)

24 (The documents, having been marked previously for  
25 identification as Exhibits SNCR00083-MA-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 BD01, SNC000084-MA-BD01 through SNC000090-  
2 MA-BD01, were received in evidence.)

3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right, at this point,  
4 I think we can turn then to the staff witnesses.

5 MR. MARTIN: Thank you, Your Honor. I'd  
6 like to introduce on your left Bruce Musico for NRC  
7 staff and sitting next to him is Christian Araguas.

8 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Mr. Musico, I  
9 think we need to swear you in.

10 Sir, you obviously remain under oath,  
11 having been previously sworn. Could you raise your  
12 right hand, please? And again, I need an affirmative  
13 answer, I need an oral answer into the mic with  
14 respect to the question. Do you, sir, swear or affirm  
15 that the testimony that you will give in this  
16 proceeding is the truth, the whole truth, and nothing  
17 but the truth.

18 MR. MUSICO: I do.

19 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Thank you, sir.

20 MR. MARTIN: We have two exhibits for this  
21 presentation. First, we have NRC000064 which is Staff  
22 Presentation 6.

23 JUDGE BOLLWERK: The record should reflect  
24 that NRC000064 is identified for the record.

25 (Whereupon, the above-referred to document was marked

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as Exhibit NRC000064-MA-BD01 for  
2 identification.)

3 MR. MARTIN: And then we have NRC000080  
4 which is the CV for Mr. Musico.

5 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And the record should  
6 reflect that Exhibit NRC000080, as described by  
7 counsel, is marked for identification.

8 (Whereupon, the above-referred to document was marked  
9 as Exhibit NRC000080-MA-BD01 for  
10 identification.)

11 MR. MARTIN: I ask to have these admitted  
12 as evidence.

13 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Any objections? Hearing  
14 none, the NRC Exhibits NRC000064 and NRC000080 are  
15 admitted into evidence.

16 (The documents, having been marked previously for  
17 identification as Exhibits NRC000064-MA-  
18 BD01 and NRC000080-MA-BD01 were received  
19 in evidence.)

20 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And at this point I  
21 believe we are ready, if counsel has nothing else for  
22 the presentations by the witnesses, we'll turn to you,  
23 sir, then, for Southern.

24 Check, there's a little switch on the top,  
25 make sure that it's up. There you go.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. AMUNDSON: There we go. Can we get  
2 the presentation called up?

3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: This would be Exhibit  
4 SNCR00083.

5 MR. AMUNDSON: Thank you. Good afternoon.  
6 I'm Ted Amundson and I will be presenting an overview  
7 of Southern Nuclear's Early Site Permit Emergency Plan  
8 for the Vogtle Electric Generating Plant.

9 I will review the regulatory basis for the  
10 emergency plan and the overall methodology used to  
11 develop the emergency plan. In addition, the overview  
12 will address key elements of the emergency plan  
13 including provisions for communication between control  
14 rooms. But before I begin, let me tell you a little  
15 bit about myself.

16 Next slide, please.

17 I have over 32 years of experience in the  
18 commercial nuclear industry, serving in a variety of  
19 roles, including system engineering and management  
20 positions in training, quality assurance, engineering  
21 and business support.

22 While in the business support area, one of  
23 the functional areas that I was responsible for  
24 included emergency preparedness. While serving in  
25 various positions during my career I was active in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 emergency preparedness serving as a drill or an  
2 exercise controller and evaluator, a scenario  
3 developer, and I was qualified as an emergency  
4 director and emergency manager.

5 In addition to the above, I was licensed  
6 as a Senior Reactor Operator and was a Shift Technical  
7 Advisor.

8 I hold a Bachelor's degree in Mechanical  
9 Engineering with an aeronautical option and I hold a  
10 Master's degree in Mechanical Engineering.

11 Next slide, please.

12 First, I'm going to talk a little bit  
13 about the regulatory bases for the emergency plan.  
14 The Vogtle Early Site Permit Application opts for the  
15 provisions of 10 CFR 52(b)(2)(ii) which allows the  
16 Applicant to propose a complete and integrated  
17 emergency plan. The proposed ESP emergency plan is  
18 designed to meet the provisions of 10 CFR 50.47(b)  
19 which contains 16 planning standards related to the  
20 emergency preparedness function.

21 In addition, the ESP emergency plan is  
22 designed to meet the applicable sections of 10 CFR 50,  
23 Appendix E, including Section 4 which specifies the  
24 required content of emergency plans; Section 5 which  
25 specifies provisions for submitting emergency

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 implementing procedures to the NRC for review; and  
2 Section 6 which specifies provisions for the Emergency  
3 Response Data System that are known as ERDS.

4 Next slide, please.

5 JUDGE BOLLWERK: We're now on Slide 4, I  
6 take it?

7 MR. AMUNDSON: Slide 4. Now I'm going to  
8 talk a little bit about the regulatory guidance that  
9 we used in the development. In developing the ESP  
10 emergency plan Southern Nuclear used a number of  
11 regulatory guidance documents. The first Reg. Guide  
12 1.101. This is the overall guidance document that  
13 endorses additional regulatory documents such as NUREG  
14 0654 and NEI 99-01. NEI 99-01 is used for Emergency  
15 Action Level or EAL development for light water  
16 reactors.

17 NUREG 0654 provides guidance for the  
18 development of emergency planning zones, guidance for  
19 the detail to be addressed in the emergency plan to  
20 meet the 16 planning standards of 10 CFR 50.47(b);  
21 guidance for public notification and emergency systems  
22 such as sirens; and guidance for evacuation time  
23 estimate studies.

24 NUREG 0654, Supplement 2, provides  
25 additional guidance related to ESP emergency planning.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Because NEI 99-01 was not designed with consideration  
2 of advanced passive reactor design features, the  
3 industry developed a new guidance document, NEI 07-01  
4 which is based on NEI 99-01 and incorporates  
5 consideration of advanced passive reactor design  
6 features. NEI 07-01 is currently under review by the  
7 NRC. NRC endorsement of NEI 07-01 is anticipated in  
8 late 2009.

9 NUREG-0696 and NUREG-0737, Supplement 1,  
10 contain guidance related to the function,  
11 capabilities, and design of emergency response  
12 facilities such as the TSC and the OSC. Again,  
13 Southern Nuclear developed the emergency plan and is  
14 designing emergency facilities to be compliant with  
15 the regulatory guidance contained in the listed  
16 regulatory documents.

17 JUDGE BOLLWERK: If I could stop you for  
18 one second there. The Supplement 2 to NUREG 06-54  
19 FEMA Rep. 1, how does it differ, what does it add  
20 relative to the ESP?

21 MR. AMUNDSON: Supplement 2 provides a  
22 specific guidance that has to be required, has to be  
23 addressed in an Early Site Permit application. The  
24 primary use is for the major features options that's  
25 allowed 10 CFR 52, but it does provide additional

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 guidance in terms of some of the things that you need  
2 to address in an Early Site Permit application.

3 Since we chose to opt for the full and  
4 complete integrated emergency plan, we didn't actually  
5 use all of that guidance. We really then fall back to  
6 0654, FEMA Rep. 1 in itself completely.

7 JUDGE BOLLWERK: If I understand what  
8 you're saying, probably Supplement 2 is more  
9 applicable or useful to someone that was coming in  
10 filing essentially an ESP relative to a new facility  
11 on a new site?

12 MR. AMUNDSON: Well, it's really -- it  
13 depends on whether you're opting for the complete and  
14 integrated emergency plan or not. There's two  
15 options. You can either submit major features of an  
16 emergency plan under Part 52 and that's when you  
17 really need to use Supplement 2, is to make sure you  
18 have the appropriate issues addressed in your major  
19 feature section.

20 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Thank you.

21 MR. AMUNDSON: Next, slide, please, Slide  
22 5.

23 I'm going to talk a little bit about how  
24 we developed the emergency plan. The ESP emergency  
25 plan was developed by starting with the existing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Vogtle emergency plan and revising the elements to  
2 incorporate features that would accommodate the  
3 addition of AP 1000 reactors at Vogtle.

4 Because many of the elements of the  
5 emergency plan are common to all units at the site, a  
6 base plan was developed that addresses all common  
7 elements. The base plan also contains appendices that  
8 are common to all units; for example, a description of  
9 the public notification system.

10 To address the element features that are  
11 unique to each design, a separate annex for each  
12 design was developed. For example, detailed Emergency  
13 Action Levels for each design are or will be contained  
14 in the respective annexes.

15 Each annex contains a set of appendices  
16 unique to the reactor design. For example, the annex  
17 for Units 3 and 4 contains the emergency planning  
18 ITAAC. It should be noted that a separate licensing  
19 action will be required to gain approval of the ESP  
20 emergency plan for Units 1 and 2. Southern Nuclear  
21 will submit the emergency plan for approval  
22 approximately one year prior to the scheduled full  
23 participation exercise for Unit 3.

24 Based on an analysis of methods to  
25 effectively implement the emergency plan at multiple

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 unit sites, it was decided to build a new Technical  
2 Support Center within the protected area boundary.

3 If I could have the next slide, please?

4 I'm going to talk a little about the  
5 Technical Support Center. The TSC will be located in  
6 the Communication Support Center within the protected  
7 area. And if you can -- I can point it out right here  
8 on the slide. If you take a look at that, and this  
9 general boundary area here, this is the protected  
10 area. So the -- you can see -- there we go. The TSC  
11 will be located within the protected area.

12 JUDGE BOLLWERK: The protected area is the  
13 part that looks like it's in a --

14 MR. AMUNDSON: It's this area right here  
15 with the multiple -- looks like a fence with many  
16 layers to it.

17 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And the TSC, is number

18 305? MR. AMUNDSON: The TSC is number 305, that  
19 is correct. It's about 1700 feet from the TSC to the  
20 control room of Unit 4 which is right about there. So  
21 you can see that that's the distance. Then Unit 3  
22 control room is right about here. Then ultimately the  
23 Unit 1 and 2 control room is right in that area there.

24 JUDGE BOLLWERK: So what you're pointing  
25 to is the -- for Unit 4, it's right next to what is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 labeled on the diagram is U4?

2 MR. AMUNDSON: Correct.

3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Just to the right of it.

4 And same with U3?

5 MR. AMUNDSON: Correct.

6 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And then with respect to  
7 U2 and U1, it's right in between them?

8 MR. AMUNDSON: Between the two, that is  
9 correct.

10 We did some estimates and we are  
11 estimating that it would take approximately ten  
12 minutes to walk between the TSC and the Unit 4 control  
13 room, however, as a compensatory measure, we are  
14 planning to have motorized vehicles to be available  
15 for personnel to use for transit between the TSC and  
16 the site control rooms

17 In addition, on this drawing we have a  
18 conceptual layout drawing of what the TSC will look  
19 like. We can expand or minimize the drawing just a  
20 bit. You can see over on the lower left of the  
21 drawing is what the TSC layout will look like. This  
22 is patterned very much after the layout that we  
23 currently have for an emergency off-site facility in  
24 our Birmingham headquarter office.

25 If I could go back to the previous slide,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 go back to Slide 5, please? Thank you.

2 Now I'm going to talk a little bit about  
3 the EOF. We'll come back down here. The existing  
4 Emergency Off-site Facility located in corporate  
5 headquarters in Birmingham, Alabama will be modified  
6 to accommodate the additional two units at Vogtle.  
7 Use of the centrally-located EOF was approved by the  
8 Commission in February 2005.

9 Also in support of the ESP emergency plan  
10 development, a new evacuation time estimate study was  
11 performed. The results of the study were used to  
12 confirm that no significant impediments to emergency  
13 planning exists using the existing emergency planning  
14 zones. In addition, new certifications were received  
15 from 21 state and local agencies, certifying their  
16 concurrence that the proposed plan is practicable and  
17 that the Agency commits the further development of the  
18 plans. The agencies are also listed on the two slides  
19 following the site feature slide.

20 So if we can go to Slides 7 and 8 very  
21 quickly -- 7 and 8 both give you a list of the  
22 agencies that we received these certifications from.

23 Slide 8, please? And then if we could  
24 move to Slide 9.

25 Next, I'm going to be talking about

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 emergency plan key elements. The following several  
2 slides address the emergency plan key elements.  
3 Although the ESP emergency plan complies with all 16  
4 planning standards of 10 CFR 50.47(b) and the  
5 associated requirements found in 10 CFR 50, Appendix  
6 E, we're only going to talk about a few selected key  
7 elements in this presentation.

8 Key elements may be defined as those that  
9 are considered to be risk significant as defined in  
10 NRC inspection manuals and others that are of key  
11 importance to the regulator and the public. Risk-  
12 significant elements are: emergency classifications,  
13 notifications, accident assessment, and protective  
14 response. Other elements that we judge to be key are  
15 emergency communications and emergency facilities and  
16 equipment.

17 Slide 10, please?

18 The first element I want to talk about is  
19 emergency classifications. Classification of  
20 emergencies will follow the industry standard  
21 definitions of notification of an unusual event,  
22 alert, site area emergency, and general emergency.

23 The definition of an EAL is a  
24 predetermined, site-specific, observable threshold for  
25 a plant initiating condition that places the plant in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a given emergency classification level. An EAL can be  
2 an instrument reading; an equipment status indicator;  
3 a measurable parameter; a discrete, observable event;  
4 results of analyses; entry into specific emergency  
5 operating procedures; or other phenomena which if it  
6 occurs, indicates into particular emergency  
7 classification level.

8 An initiating condition is defined as one  
9 of a predetermined subset of nuclear plant conditions  
10 or either the potential exists for a radiological  
11 emergency or such an emergency has already occurred.

12 Detailed Emergency Action Levels will be  
13 developed to conform with the proposed Guideline NEI  
14 07-01. EALs provide a variety of equipment-monitoring  
15 subpoints and other classification severity levels of  
16 which the emergency director must make the  
17 classification if an emergency condition exists. EALs  
18 are provided for a variety of initiating conditions  
19 for each of several recognition categories including:  
20 radiological releases, fission product barrier  
21 challenges, equipment malfunctions, and hazards  
22 including natural phenomenon and security issues.

23 NEI 07-01 is currently under review by the  
24 NRC and is patterned after NEI 99-01 which is endorsed  
25 by Reg. Guide 1.101. NEI 07-01 contains EALs that are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 unique to the advanced passive reactor designs.

2 It is anticipated that detailed EALs will  
3 be submitted to the NRC for final confirmation,  
4 approximately 18 months prior to fuel load. In  
5 addition, EALs will be required to be in place to  
6 complete ITAAC 1.1.2.

7 Next slide, please.

8 Next area, key element I want to talk  
9 about is notifications. Regulatory guidance for  
10 notifications is contained in NUREG 0654. Once an  
11 emergency condition exists, the emergency director  
12 will classify the event and initiate prompt  
13 notifications. Site personnel will hear a tone alert  
14 like a siren over the public address system, followed  
15 by an announcement regarding the nature of the event  
16 and action site personnel should take, if any.

17 The emergency response organization  
18 members would be directed to proceed to their assigned  
19 emergency facility. In addition, a message will be  
20 prepared and sent via telephone using an auto-dialer  
21 system to all off-site ERO personnel.

22 ERO personnel are equipped with pagers.  
23 The auto-dialer system first sends a message to all  
24 pagers. Then it dials home phones and cell phones  
25 which may include Southern-linked phones which are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 provided for some ERO members.

2 State and local officials in the Savannah  
3 River Site would be notified within 15 minutes via the  
4 emergency notification network. This is a network  
5 that is a private, dedicated telephone system.

6 The NRC will be notified as soon as  
7 possible, but no later than one hour after the  
8 classification via the emergency notification system  
9 which is a part of the federal telecommunication  
10 system.

11 The public would be notified via sirens  
12 and tone alert radios. Sirens and tone alert radios  
13 are activated by county officials. Tone alert radios  
14 are provided by Southern Nuclear for all residential,  
15 public, and commercial buildings within the 10-mile  
16 EPZ, excluding the Savannah River Site which is  
17 responsible for notifying personnel on its site.

18 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Are we within the EPZ  
19 here?

20 MR. AMUNDSON: Excuse me?

21 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Are we within the EPZ  
22 here for Vogtle, for the existing Vogtle facility?

23 MR. AMUNDSON: No. Waynesboro is about  
24 five miles outside the 10-mile EPZ.

25 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Thank you.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. AMUNDSON: The next slide, please.

2 Thank you.

3 Accident assessment. Initial accident  
4 assessment is performed by the shift manager or shift  
5 supervisor, whoever is performing the duties of the  
6 emergency director. This is done using installed  
7 equipment and monitors. Accident assessment  
8 requirements are contained in emergency implementing  
9 procedures. Once emergency response facilities are  
10 activated, accident assessment is performed from the  
11 TSC. On-site conditions are monitored via  
12 radiological monitors.

13 In addition, radio chemistry analysis may  
14 be performed on water and air samples. Radiological  
15 monitors may be used to determine the release rates  
16 and computer systems may be used to estimate potential  
17 doses off-site. In addition, field monitoring teams  
18 may be placed in the field to monitor release plumes  
19 and may take samples of air, water, or soil for  
20 radiochemistry analysis.

21 Radiological monitors and system monitors  
22 are used to provide data related to potential  
23 radiological releases. Portable monitors may be used  
24 to assess local radiological conditions. Sample  
25 monitoring and analysis equipment is available in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 chemistry labs. Computers are used extensively to  
2 process data and assist emergency directors in  
3 decision making.

4 JUDGE JACKSON: Can I ask a question?  
5 Where will the radiochemistry analysis be done with --

6 MR. AMUNDSON: There's a couple of  
7 locations. We can do radiochemistry analysis onsite,  
8 first of all.

9 JUDGE JACKSON: Close by -- where is it  
10 located on the site?

11 MR. AMUNDSON: Typically, it's in the  
12 chemistry labs. And those are located in the power  
13 block, respective power blocks. So there will be a  
14 chemistry lab --

15 JUDGE JACKSON: In one of them?

16 MR. AMUNDSON: There is a chemistry lab in  
17 both Units 3 and 4, and there's a single chemistry lab  
18 for Units 1 and 2.

19 JUDGE JACKSON: So you think you'd have  
20 this capability in each of those?

21 MR. AMUNDSON: Correct, yes.

22 JUDGE JACKSON: Okay.

23 MR. AMUNDSON: We also have the capability  
24 of transporting it offsite, if necessary. There's a  
25 Georgia Power Corporation has a chemistry lab

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 available offsite and for -- if it's highly  
2 contaminated, we have a contract with AREVA up in the  
3 Virginia area to transport it.

4 JUDGE JACKSON: Thank you.

5 MR. AMUNDSON: The primary system for  
6 accident assessment is MIDAS. The basic functions of  
7 MIDAS are the calculation of dispersion of the release  
8 material as it travels downwind and the estimation of  
9 the resulting concentrations of this material.  
10 Dispersion is modeled using the straight-line Gaussian  
11 dispersion model.

12 Initial dose projections can be made  
13 within 15 minutes of a radiological release using this  
14 computer system. MIDAS may calculate doses from up to  
15 four release points simultaneously and participation  
16 effects are considered in the analysis.

17 Subsequent dose projections will be made  
18 approximately every 15 to 30 minutes, depending on the  
19 variability of meteorological conditions and/or  
20 radioactive releases.

21 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Quick question. How  
22 recently has this software system been in use? Has it  
23 been in use for some time or is it relatively new?

24 MR. AMUNDSON: The system has been in use  
25 for a number of years, but it is being updated from

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 time to time. I don't know exactly when the last  
2 version was released. I'd have to go back and check  
3 on that.

4 JUDGE BOLLWERK: But it has been around  
5 for some time?

6 MR. AMUNDSON: Yes, it has. Next slide,  
7 please.

8 I'm going to talk a little bit about  
9 protective response. Protective response or  
10 protective actions recommendations, usually known as  
11 PARs, will usually not be made at lower classification  
12 levels. On-site local protective responses could  
13 include alerting, assembling, and accountability,  
14 site dismissal, radiological monitoring, and  
15 decontamination. The emergency director is  
16 responsible for providing corrective action  
17 recommendations to public officials as part of the  
18 initial notifications and follow-up communications.  
19 Public officials then issue the protective action  
20 orders to the public. These recommendations are based  
21 upon assessment actions described previously.

22 Using available information on plant  
23 conditions, projected dose estimates, and any  
24 available monitoring data, the emergency director  
25 recommends whether the public should be advised to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 seek shelter or evacuate. Other factors which  
2 influence protective actions will be evaluated by  
3 public officials. These recommendations are based on  
4 EPA protective action guidelines. In addition,  
5 implementing procedures provide guidance on Protective  
6 Action Recommendations in the absence of any release  
7 or of radioactivity.

8 The site dismissal of noninvolved station  
9 personnel and evacuation and/or sheltering of the  
10 general public is recommended for a general emergency,  
11 even though there may not have been a release of  
12 radioactivity from the plant.

13 Next slide, please.

14 JUDGE BOLLWERK: We're on Slide 14 now?

15 MR. AMUNDSON: Slide 14. Thank you.

16 Emergency communications. The primary means of  
17 communicating with the NRC is via the Federal  
18 Telecommunications System, the FTS system includes the  
19 emergency notification or ENS, the health physics  
20 network and several counterpart links. Plant data is  
21 transmitted to the NRC via the ERD system.

22 Communication with state and local  
23 officials is usually with the Emergency Notification  
24 Network, but we do have alternative means of  
25 communication. This may include an administrative

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 decision-making line, that's a dedicated line that we  
2 have, and/or the Burke County Emergency Management  
3 Radio System. Commercial telephone systems may also  
4 be used, if necessary.

5 Communication on site may be accomplished  
6 via dedicated telephone systems, sound power systems,  
7 standard PDX systems, Southern Link systems, and/or  
8 radios.

9 Dedicated circuits allow each control room  
10 to communicate directly with the TSC, EOF, and OSC.  
11 In addition, each control room contains ENN and ENS  
12 circuits.

13 Following an event, the control rooms are  
14 not expected to communicate directly with each other,  
15 but could use the existing communication systems such  
16 as telephones and radios, if necessary.

17 Next slide, please.

18 And maybe we could just go right Slide 16  
19 again. We'll talk about the TSC. The new TSC which  
20 meets or exceeds the guidance of NUREG 0696 and NUREG  
21 0737, Supplement 1, with the exception of the guidance  
22 to locate the TSC within two minutes of the control  
23 room. The TSC will be located within the protected  
24 area between Units 2 and 3 and will be housed in the  
25 Communication Support Center. We estimate that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 personnel will take approximately ten minutes to  
2 transition from the Unit 4 control room to the TSC.

3 Industry experience over the past 25 years  
4 indicates that close proximity of the TSC and the  
5 control room is not important. Following TMI, it was  
6 anticipated that the decision makers would need  
7 frequent, face-to-face communication with the control  
8 room for technical and data exchanges. But with the  
9 advent of advanced communication systems that provide  
10 detailed voice and data information, these anticipated  
11 face-to-face communication sessions seldom, if ever,  
12 occur during drills and exercises.

13 The TSC will be sized to accommodate an  
14 emergency on more than one unit at a time and will  
15 have communications equipment, data processing  
16 equipment, and support facilities to handle all on-  
17 site technologies in all four units.

18 The TSC will be activated approximately  
19 one year prior to fuel load on Unit 3 to support the  
20 required full participation exercise.

21 And if we could go back to Slide 15 again.

22 Thank you.

23 The Operational Support Centers for Units  
24 3 and 4 will be located in the Control Support Area  
25 which is adjacent to the respective control rooms.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 The EOF will continue to be located in Southern  
2 Nuclear's headquarters in Birmingham, Alabama. The  
3 EOF is already designed to accommodate emergencies on  
4 all three Southern Nuclear sites. The design will  
5 easily accommodate the addition of the two new units  
6 at Vogtle.

7 The primary function of the EOF is to  
8 provide technical assistance to the TSC, coordinate  
9 off-site assistance and response to state and local  
10 agencies and to provide direction control and  
11 assessment of off-site radiological monitoring.

12 The NRC approved the consolidation of the  
13 EOF for all Southern Nuclear facilities and corporate  
14 headquarters in February 2005.

15 JUDGE JACKSON: Who typically then would  
16 be the emergency director, let's say in the middle of  
17 the night and something happens?

18 MR. AMUNDSON: Typically, it will be a  
19 designated shift manager on site initially.

20 JUDGE JACKSON: How many would be on the  
21 emergency team who would presumably assemble in the  
22 TSC? Or is that not --

23 MR. AMUNDSON: Well, there's a minimum  
24 required number that's contained in Part B of the  
25 emergency plan. I don't have that number right off

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the top of my head. But it would be on the order of  
2 15 to 20 people that would report to the TSC.

3 And there clearly would be a senior leader  
4 for the site, could be the site vice president. Could  
5 be one of the assistant managers, plant manager, would  
6 then take on the role of the emergency director.

7 JUDGE JACKSON: What's the time frame for  
8 -- what would be the time frame for getting this team  
9 functioning then?

10 MR. AMUNDSON: Sixty minutes. We're  
11 required to have the TSC up and running within 60  
12 minutes of activation of the emergency response  
13 organization.

14 JUDGE JACKSON: Okay, and then how long --  
15 the facility you have in Birmingham then is presumably  
16 staffed 24/7?

17 MR. AMUNDSON: The facility in Birmingham  
18 is ready to be staffed. Again, we have a set of duty  
19 teams that are ready to go. They're on call and  
20 should an event occurred at any one of the Southern  
21 sites, they get alerted and the EOF would also be up  
22 and running in 60 minutes.

23 JUDGE JACKSON: That's 60 minutes also?

24 MR. AMUNDSON: Yes.

25 JUDGE JACKSON: Okay, thanks.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Can we pull up Slide 16.  
2 It might be useful to look at that while we're talking  
3 here about it. If you had a question, go ahead.

4 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Yes, are you comfortable  
5 with one TSC for four plants in the current  
6 configuration? You don't see any negatives to that?

7 MR. AMUNDSON: Actually, from an emergency  
8 preparedness perspective, I find it favorable. It's  
9 the preferred configuration in terms of assuring  
10 consistent planning, consistent execution of a plan.  
11 It provides us a single location for people to report  
12 to. We don't have to have any confusion as to where  
13 to report for the emergency facilities. Yet, it  
14 provides a single point contact for offsite agencies  
15 so it's easier and better coordination of activity  
16 with offsite agencies using a single point of contact  
17 and so on. I really don't see any negatives from an  
18 emergency preparedness perspective.

19 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: What's the current  
20 status of the TSC, of this TSC design in terms of the  
21 DCD? I mean originally, I understand it was a Tier 1  
22 requirement to have the TSC located in the more  
23 conventional place. Where does it stand now with  
24 respect to the DCD?

25 MR. AMUNDSON: Maybe it would be best if I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 deferred to Mr. Musico to give us a little update on  
2 where we're at with that.

3 MR. MUSICO: I'll be addressing that in  
4 some of my slides, if you care to wait. Otherwise, I  
5 can describe it right now. It's quite complicated.

6 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: I'd be happy to wait. I  
7 just wanted to touch on some of these kinds of  
8 operational issues.

9 I'm going to have to talk louder into this  
10 thing because it likes loud noise.

11 This face-to-face requirement that was  
12 part of the original post-TMI to implementation, what  
13 are your thoughts regarding that, the need for that?

14 MR. AMUNDSON: Again, I do remember -- I  
15 was in the industry at TMI and I've been in the  
16 emergency preparedness in one way or another just  
17 about since TMI.

18 When we first put the TSCs around the  
19 country into operation, we had limited data capability  
20 in particular. We had, for those of us that were in  
21 the Westinghouse plants, we had a computer system  
22 called a P-250 and it had very limited data  
23 capability. And so to get good data, you had to go to  
24 the control room and get that data. So you had to do  
25 those face-to-face communications.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   But one of the requirements of TMI was the  
2                   installation to install a Safety Parameter Display  
3                   System or SPDS. And in the mid-80s we installed those  
4                   SPDS systems. And suddenly you didn't need that kind  
5                   of face-to-face communication any more because now you  
6                   had it on a computer screen in the TSC, all of the  
7                   relevant information that you needed.

8                   In addition, you had things like fax  
9                   machines that became much more prevalent and reliable  
10                  to move data and paper, if you needed it. Phone  
11                  systems became more robust. For example, today, we  
12                  can easily put people on a speaker phone and bridge  
13                  and create a bridge connection and have a conference  
14                  over the phone. We don't need that face-to-face  
15                  communication any more.

16                 So given all of those kinds of advances in  
17                 technology, particularly -- and it's played out. We  
18                 do complete drills and exercises frequently and you  
19                 get a good chance to see how this works. And  
20                 typically, what happens is you'll have a turnover, the  
21                 emergency director that comes in from off-site will go  
22                 to the control room and get a face-to-face turnover  
23                 with the shift manager, then move to the TSC. And  
24                 that's really the only time you see personnel moving  
25                 directly from the TSC to the control room.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: It's an interesting  
2 question for me. I was at TMI-2 from day one to the  
3 end, both in the engineering office and in the plant  
4 and in the control room. And I think the one thing  
5 that's missing from all of this is when really serious  
6 decisions were being contemplated like breaking pipes,  
7 literally doing very painful, unusual things that were  
8 contemplated during the course of that month, the  
9 face-to-face really was an important consideration.  
10 In emergency drills, I think that it's not needed and  
11 I agree that with all the communication methods that  
12 are currently available, emergency drills can be  
13 conducted beautifully without any face-to-face.

14 But my sense from my experience that face-  
15 to-face does have a great value. Now the --  
16 especially when very, very difficult decisions have to  
17 be made that have consequences that are very scary for  
18 a lot of people, nobody wants to make those decision  
19 over the phone. They really want to get together and  
20 talk and see each other's faces and what they're  
21 thinking about.

22 MR. AMUNDSON: And I appreciate the  
23 thinking and I certainly agree with the thought. I  
24 will point out though that within the Technical  
25 Support Center, one of the positions is an operations

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 supervisor, so essentially you'll have the operations  
2 manager or one of the manager's key subordinates  
3 acting as the operations leader, as well as all of the  
4 other key leaders within the organization. And if you  
5 look up the layout, there's conference rooms available  
6 adjacent to the Command Center. So those kinds of  
7 decisions and there's going to be room for other  
8 people involved too, not just -- again, if you look at  
9 the size of the TSC, we're kind of anticipating some  
10 of those kinds of events that you just described.

11 The Command Center area is planned to be  
12 about 3700 square feet and that should be plenty of  
13 space to hold those kinds of decision-making meetings  
14 and those will be face-to-face, certainly. When you  
15 get into those kinds of key decisions and that's why  
16 we build the TSC the way we do and so those kinds of  
17 face-to-face meetings will occur and the TSC is  
18 designed to accommodate that.

19 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: And I can see some very  
20 clear advantages. It's really six of one, half a  
21 dozen of the other. You're not very far. You're only  
22 a ten-minute walk, as I understand it.

23 MR. AMUNDSON: Right.

24 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: I've been to the site  
25 and it didn't look very far to me. But I think these

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 are issues that really need serious consideration and  
2 that's why, I guess, we'll explore where the licensing  
3 of this is momentarily.

4 But the -- what will happen to the TSC at  
5 each of the existing units?

6 MR. AMUNDSON: There's a single TSC for  
7 Units 1 and 2 right now. Our current thinking is that  
8 we will convert the existing TSC into a new  
9 Operational Support Center for Units 1 and 2.

10 Since you mentioned the DCD, the current  
11 version of the DCD anticipates the TSC being located  
12 in this control support area which is adjacent to the  
13 control room. And our plan is to convert that area  
14 into the Operational Support Center.

15 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: What is the difference  
16 between an Operational Support Center and what we're  
17 talking about here? What do you use it for  
18 differently?

19 MR. AMUNDSON: Operational Support Center  
20 is the third standard facility -- if you go back into  
21 0696, it specifies three facilities, TSC, EOF, and an  
22 Operational Support Center. The Operational Support  
23 Center is where most of your reserve operators, your  
24 craft people, craft leaders, health physics  
25 technicians, and so on congregate and meet. That's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 where, for example, if you're putting a repair team  
2 together, you would assemble the team in the OSC,  
3 provide them with appropriate protective equipment,  
4 conduct your pre-job briefs and so on before you send  
5 them out to the field to perform whatever repair  
6 activities you might be conducting.

7 JUDGE BOLLWERK: It has an operational  
8 basis, not necessarily an emergency planning basis?

9 MR. AMUNDSON: No, OSC is an emergency  
10 facility.

11 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Okay, got it. Sorry.

12 JUDGE JACKSON: It looks like you have  
13 your -- the way this is configured, you have room for  
14 the support team to be around the central area there.  
15 Is that correct?

16 MR. AMUNDSON: Actually, the support area  
17 is intended to be support for the personnel that are  
18 in the technical support center, if you're referring  
19 to the figure. Again, you think in terms of long-term  
20 staffing. Folks are going to be working on a shift  
21 basis. We may have some basic support facilities in  
22 terms of showers and so on.

23 In addition, we need facilities to  
24 maintain equipment and supplies, that sort of thing,  
25 and of course, records.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 JUDGE JACKSON: That's what I was  
2 referring to, would be the support for the emergency  
3 team that's working there in the TSC. I noticed, for  
4 example, that you have dose assessment indicators, so  
5 I assume the MIDAS calculations or the plume  
6 calculations, is that where --

7 MR. AMUNDSON: That's right. That's where  
8 the whole thing is occurring. There's a similar  
9 scenario in the EOF by the way. Initially, that dose  
10 assessment function is performed while -- very early  
11 on it would be performed by the shift manager. Then  
12 it's performed by the TSC and then typically, that's  
13 transferred, that responsibility is transferred to the  
14 EOF.

15 JUDGE JACKSON: Would there be staff 24/7,  
16 for example, that could do your plume?

17 MR. AMUNDSON: Yes, shift managers, all  
18 emergency directors, shift managers, are trained to  
19 perform initial dose assessment.

20 JUDGE JACKSON: So that would be true of  
21 all of the support teams that you would need?

22 MR. AMUNDSON: Well, then you have the  
23 duty teams. Typically, you have four to six duty  
24 teams that are designated. Now those will be on call  
25 teams. So some of those might be an hour away from

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the site, but once they arrive, there's always  
2 somebody on the duty team that's responsible for dose  
3 assessment and those folks are all trained on use and  
4 operation of the MIDAS.

5 JUDGE JACKSON: Okay, thanks.

6 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Within the TSC, is it  
7 apportioned in some manner per plant? How is it set  
8 up? Is it the same -- are they the same display  
9 terminals that can call up either, any of the plants'  
10 information? How is that set up?

11 MR. AMUNDSON: There are work stations at  
12 each of these -- at the front of these tables. There  
13 will be a work station with a screen in front of each  
14 of the chairs. In addition, on this wall, if you look  
15 at where the lettering says "Technical Support  
16 Center", right there --

17 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Can we blow that up, if  
18 possible?

19 MR. AMUNDSON: If you look, you can see  
20 there's little designator. Those are actually five  
21 flat panel screens. Those will be either plasma  
22 screens or rear projection screens that allow you to  
23 duplicate what's on up to five different displays.  
24 You can call up anything from the trending that's  
25 going on and virtually duplicate what the operator is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 looking at in the control room or you can call up  
2 what's going on in terms of emergency planning. You  
3 can call up the log; if you want, of where we're at,  
4 what the status is. You can actually take the MIDAS  
5 output and put it up on the screen, so everyone can be  
6 looking at.

7 So one screen might have plant parameters,  
8 another screen might have dose assessment screens on  
9 it. Another screen might have the status of repair  
10 teams and that sort of thing. So there's a complete  
11 set of information that can be provided, both on the  
12 wide screens and then you can call it up individually  
13 on local screens.

14 And of course, at Southern, we use a web  
15 EOC concept so we actually have the ability to access  
16 this information. Once you log into the Southern  
17 system and you have the appropriate access codes, you  
18 could actually log into this information from your  
19 home, if you wanted to.

20 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Why don't we move on?

21 MR. AMUNDSON: Okay, I'm just about done -

22 -

23 JUDGE BOLLWERK: I just had a couple --  
24 could you bring it back down again?

25 You had mentioned that Unit 4, the one

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that's furthest away from the EOC is about a ten-  
2 minute walk, what about Unit 2 that's on the other  
3 side, the existing unit?

4 MR. AMUNDSON: Well, from the Unit 1 and  
5 Unit 2 control room, I haven't done the exact  
6 measurement, but it's probably on the order of seven,  
7 eight minutes, something like that.

8 JUDGE BOLLWERK: You also mentioned, I  
9 guess, that you're going to have some kind of vehicle  
10 service to move people back and forth?

11 MR. AMUNDSON: We expect to have dedicated  
12 vehicles located at the TSC and probably outside of  
13 each of the control room areas that are outside of  
14 each of the plants. It will be vehicles that are  
15 designated for security and/or emergency room response  
16 personnel. Probably a golf cart.

17 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And basically it's one  
18 per unit? How will that play out?

19 MR. AMUNDSON: I don't think we've decided  
20 how many it will actually be. We'll have to have  
21 enough so that we can perform whatever function we  
22 need to have. Some of the detail will be worked out  
23 in the implementing procedures.

24 JUDGE BOLLWERK: You mentioned  
25 communications being important. I see a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 videoconference center. We talked about face-to-face.  
2 Is video conferencing part of the system?

3 MR. AMUNDSON: There is video conferencing  
4 capability, yes.

5 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And would that be  
6 connected into the control room in any way?

7 MR. AMUNDSON: At this point we don't have  
8 that into the design, but that's certainly something  
9 that we're looking at.

10 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And what other forms of  
11 communication, for instance, where people will be  
12 using PDAs, Blackberrys, that sort of thing to  
13 communicate? I don't know what other --

14 MR. AMUNDSON: Well, in terms of the  
15 emergency plan, we rely first of all on our dedicated  
16 phone circuits, backup phone circuits and so on.  
17 There's nothing to preclude anyone from using either a  
18 cell phone or a PDA, whatever, Blackberry, whatever  
19 the case might be. But it's not built into our plan.  
20 It's available, if you need to use it, but you're not  
21 required to use it.

22 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Board  
23 Members? All right, thank you.

24 Let's see. We're on Slide 17, I guess.

25 MR. AMUNDSON: Seventeen is the final

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 slide. I just wanted to summarize very quickly. The  
2 ESP emergency plan is compliant with applicable  
3 regulations and regulatory guidance. In addition,  
4 industry best practices have been incorporated into  
5 the emergency plan, when appropriate.

6 The ESP emergency plan builds on the  
7 existing Vogtle site emergency plan and incorporate  
8 those elements needed to incorporate two additional  
9 reactors on the site using the AP-1000 technology.  
10 The key elements described were taken to be the four  
11 risk-significant planning standards which are  
12 emergency classification, notifications, accident  
13 assessment, and protective response.

14 In addition, two other planning standards  
15 were discussed, emergency communications and emergency  
16 facilities and equipment.

17 That concludes my presentation. So if  
18 there's any other questions or comments, I'll  
19 entertain them.

20 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Just an aside, the  
21 training, the emergency response organization, will  
22 people have overlap responsibilities, for example,  
23 possibly Units 1 and 2 and 3 and 4. One person being  
24 trained on both or how is that contemplated?

25 MR. AMUNDSON: We have not worked out all

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of the details and how all of the duty teams will go  
2 together. We're going to be doing functional  
3 analysis, some basic task analysis in terms of what  
4 does it take, what kind of training do we need to  
5 provide to be qualified on both technologies at the  
6 same time.

7 My guess is that at this point, the  
8 preliminary analysis I would suggest there's going to  
9 be some positions, for example, dose assessment. It's  
10 hard to imagine that you can't be qualified to do dose  
11 assessment on both Units 1 and 2 and 3 and 4 at the  
12 same time.

13 However, for those people that have to  
14 make decisions regarding classifications, for example,  
15 there will be some differences between EALs and it  
16 might take a fair amount of training to be qualified  
17 on both Units 1 and 2 as well as 3 and 4. So we may  
18 designate special training and qualifications for some  
19 of those positions.

20 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Thank you.

21 JUDGE JACKSON: Just one more quick  
22 question. I assume you'll have -- I guess I'd call it  
23 probably an emergency management professional there  
24 most of the time just to help facilitate making this  
25 place run, bringing up the graphics that are needed,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 maybe making changes, tracking action items. At least  
2 when I've done this, it's the quality of what you get  
3 done is often dependent upon somebody that's in that  
4 room that knows all of the systems, all of the  
5 communication systems, the video displays, how to  
6 bring things up. And that takes a fair amount of  
7 skills for somebody to stay on top of it all the time.  
8 Do you have a person like that available?

9 MR. AMUNDSON: That's a good point. There  
10 will be a staff. How many people that will be, I  
11 don't know that we've got all of that worked out in  
12 detail yet, but there will be emergency planning  
13 staff, emergency planning coordinators located at the  
14 site, one or more people. In fact, the preliminary  
15 designs that I've looked at would have those, their  
16 work stations would actually be located in the TSC.

17 JUDGE BOLLWERK: A couple quick questions.  
18 Is there anything -- you have an existing emergency  
19 plan relative to Vogtle 1 and 2. Is the addition of  
20 two additional units make any significant changes to  
21 that plan in terms of the things you do with  
22 evacuations, with sheltering, with the sort of -- the  
23 decisions that might have to be made relative to  
24 protecting the public?

25 MR. AMUNDSON: I've got make sure -- I'm

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 thinking of -- the plan -- the ESP plan that is  
2 currently being reviewed and approved by the NRC  
3 staff. In fact, incorporates all of those elements  
4 for both Units 1 and 2 and 3 and 4 in it, although  
5 their review has been limited to 3 and 4.

6 But by and large, there have been very  
7 little adjustments to the Unit 1 and 2, if any,  
8 elements of planning. We simply incorporate those  
9 elements into 3 and 4 without really making  
10 adjustment. In terms of PRs don't change, on-site  
11 evacuation or on-site assessments really don't change.  
12 We still do, for example, early -- today, and we will  
13 in the future, do early-site dismissal at the site  
14 area level. That's the same thing that will be -- for  
15 Units 3 and 4 will be the same as we have today for 1  
16 and 2.

17 JUDGE BOLLWERK: You sort of described,  
18 and I guess the impacts may well be onsite as opposed  
19 to offsite, more directly given the additional units  
20 and you've described that and basically there's no  
21 change. I take it offsite is basically the same as  
22 well?

23 MR. AMUNDSON: Yes. Offsite should be --  
24 there's almost no impact on the offsite -- the plans,  
25 we took a look at the state plans and the county plans

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and really, other than some changes that will come in  
2 regards to the EALs that we gain approval from the  
3 state and local folks, virtually no changes to their  
4 plans.

5 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And again, you have an  
6 existing two-unit site. You're now doubling the  
7 number of units. Does that have any impact in terms  
8 of the interrelationship between the units, the  
9 possibility of when you have a problem at one unit,  
10 how that may affect the other units in terms of their  
11 ability to operate?

12 MR. AMUNDSON: Well, you already have that  
13 decision-making process built into the existing plan  
14 already. It's not in the plan itself. It's in the  
15 implementing procedures. One of the first things, if  
16 you have any event on one unit, you very quickly get  
17 into a decision-making process, what to do with the  
18 other unit or other units in this case. And those  
19 provisions that are already in the implementing  
20 procedures, I'm sure, will be brought forth into the  
21 new implementing procedures.

22 But the details of how we -- what  
23 decisions we make and how we make those decisions have  
24 not yet been made.

25 JUDGE BOLLWERK: The fact that the current

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 units you have, 1 and 2, are right next to each other  
2 as opposed to 3 and 4 which are somewhat further away,  
3 while next to each other, they're separate buildings,  
4 as I understand the design, will that, does that play  
5 into this at all?

6 MR. AMUNDSON: It certainly will play into  
7 it. But to what extent or how that will play into it  
8 I think we have to go through some on-site analysis  
9 first and we haven't made all of those decisions yet.

10 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Maybe one of the  
11 questions we'll have for the staff is where that  
12 process is relative to the ESP versus the combined  
13 license and how that process plays forward.

14 Do you have another question?

15 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: I could have a million  
16 of them. There are so many interesting things going  
17 on. What --

18 JUDGE BOLLWERK: We have time for only  
19 half a million, not a million.

20 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: What would be the means  
21 of data connection between the TSC and the reactors?  
22 Will it be all underground, hard-wired connections?  
23 If it's in the emergency plan, I simply don't  
24 remember.

25 MR. AMUNDSON: I'm not going to -- I'm

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 going to have to defer the details on that. I'm not  
2 sure that I know -- I know it's going to be hard  
3 wired. I know that. How far it's going to be buried  
4 underground, I'm not sure.

5 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: And with regard to Units  
6 3 and 4, I would imagine that the entire control room  
7 could basically be duplicated at the TSC and at least  
8 in terms of the computer aspect of it. I haven't  
9 studied the AP-1000 control room, but it's basically  
10 just a computer terminal with a mimic attached or in  
11 the room.

12 MR. AMUNDSON: That's a fair  
13 approximation, yes.

14 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: So there are some  
15 distinct advantages in the current situation with  
16 respect to understanding what's going on in the  
17 control room because of these types of things?

18 MR. AMUNDSON: That's absolutely correct.  
19 The ability to replicate information and data that's  
20 available to operator in the control room and to  
21 decision makers in the Technical Support Center and in  
22 the EOF is greatly enhanced with these digital  
23 designs.

24 I would not go so far to say though as  
25 it's a duplication because there is not all of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 information available in the control room will be  
2 moved into the TSC or the EOF.

3 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Okay, thank you.

4 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Anything at this point,  
5 Judge Jackson?

6 JUDGE JACKSON: Considerable effort has  
7 gone into EALs and I don't know whether it would be  
8 better to wait until the staff presentation or I was  
9 curious as to if you could characterize what changed  
10 in the EALs between what was there before and what was  
11 needed to accommodate AP 1000?

12 MR. AMUNDSON: I can certainly answer  
13 that. I've been involved with the development of 0701  
14 from its inception so first of all, the degree of  
15 similarity between 9901 and 0701 is very high.  
16 There's not that much difference. The difference lies  
17 primarily in the area of instrument and controls,  
18 digital controlled rooms versus analog controlled  
19 rooms, particularly in relationship to annunciator  
20 systems. We've had to -- because it isn't like -- the  
21 annunciator system isn't a unique system. It's built  
22 into the digital control and information systems that  
23 you have, so we had to modify some EALs in that  
24 regard.

25 In addition, there are certain aspects of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the electrical design that are different in the sense  
2 that they're not all required. AC power isn't  
3 required for safety parameters in the passive designs.  
4 So we made some modifications to the EALs in regards  
5 to AC power, particularly off-site power. And at  
6 least we have proposed changes. Some of those changes  
7 are still being reviewed by the NRC staff and quite  
8 frankly, I don't think we've got 100 percent  
9 concurrence from the NRC staff on where we're going  
10 with that, but there will be differences in the AC  
11 power area. But other than those two areas, they're  
12 virtually the same.

13 JUDGE JACKSON: Okay, thanks.

14 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Judge Trikouros, anything  
15 further?

16 All right, we've been at it for a little  
17 over an hour. Let's go ahead and take about a ten-  
18 minute break and we'll come back and talk with the  
19 staff at that point. So let's come back at 10 'til.  
20 Thank you very much.

21 (Whereupon, the above-entitled matter went  
22 off the record at 2:51 p.m. and resumed at 2:51 p.m.)

23 JUDGE BOLLWERK: We're back from a short  
24 break and we're talking about site emergency plan.  
25 We've just heard from the witness for Southern and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 let's go then to the witnesses for the NRC staff.

2 MR. ARAGUAS: We're going to start with  
3 just a brief presentation on the ITAAC, as you  
4 requested, at the end of yesterday's hearing.

5 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right.

6 MR. ARAGUAS: With that, my name is  
7 Christian Araguas. I'm the Safety Project Manager for  
8 the review of the ESP and the LWA. With that, I'll  
9 start with ITAAC.

10 The Inspections, Tests, Analyses, and  
11 Acceptance Criteria are defined as the inspection test  
12 analysis including those applicable to emergency  
13 planning that the Licensee shall perform and the  
14 acceptance criteria that are necessary and sufficient  
15 to provide reasonable assurance that if the  
16 inspections, tests, and analyses are performed, and  
17 the acceptance criteria met, the facility has been  
18 constructed and will be operated in conformity with  
19 the combined license and the provisions of the  
20 Commission's rules and regulations.

21 One of the original goals of ITAAC was to  
22 achieve a stable and predictable licensing process.  
23 The purpose of ITAAC is to verify that an as-built  
24 facility conforms to the approved plant design and  
25 applicable regulations. When coupled with the COL,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with the ITAAC for site-specific portions of the  
2 design, they constitute the verification activities  
3 for a facility that should be successfully met prior  
4 to fuel load. If the licensee demonstrates that the  
5 ITAAC are met, and the NRC agrees that they are  
6 successfully met, then the licensee will be permitted  
7 to load fuel.

8 In general, a system with safety-related  
9 functions, safety-significant functions or risk-  
10 significant functions should have ITAAC associated  
11 with them. In general, you'll notice that ITAAC  
12 appear in a table format with three columns and I'll  
13 say the exception which Bruce will go over is EP ITAAC  
14 which tend to have four, but for the most part they  
15 come in the format of three columns. The first column  
16 contains the specific text for the design commitments.  
17 The second column contains the specific method to be  
18 used by the licensee to demonstrate that the design  
19 commitment in column one has been met.

20 The method is either by an inspection, a  
21 test, an analysis, or any combination of those three.  
22 The third column contains a specific acceptance  
23 criteria for the inspection tests or analyses  
24 described in column two which if met, demonstrate the  
25 design for the commitments in column one have been

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 met.

2 For the purposes of this proceeding, the  
3 Applicant has submitted an ESP application which  
4 requests approval for complete and integrated  
5 emergency plans that proposed ITAAC for the emergency  
6 plans.

7 In addition, Southern's LWA also contains  
8 ITAAC associated with the requested construction  
9 activities. And those we will cover. I'm not sure we  
10 plan to cover in detail, the emergency planning ITAAC,  
11 but we will cover the specific LWA ITAAC in future  
12 presentations.

13 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Any questions  
14 up to this point?

15 Thank you, sir, for putting that together  
16 on the fly. We appreciate it.

17 I think you've mentioned this, but just so  
18 I've got it clear in my mind, the ITAAC that relate to  
19 the ESP would be then -- have to be met as part of the  
20 ITAAC with the COL. In other words, they would go  
21 together. They would be looked at at that point?

22 MR. ARAGUAS: The regulations allow for  
23 them to meet prior to issuance of a COL, but in the  
24 case of Vogtle, I'm not sure that they're going to be  
25 able to -- given their schedule, close out of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ITAAC with the LWA. And for the emergency planning --  
2 I think there's a few they could do. But in the event  
3 they don't, they do carry forward, as you noted into  
4 the COL, as ITAAC.

5 JUDGE BOLLWERK: So there is the potential  
6 with ESP that those ITAAC could be done as part of the  
7 ESP process?

8 MR. ARAGUAS: That's correct. The  
9 regulations allow for that.

10 JUDGE BOLLWERK: What would the  
11 distinction be between those are done as part of the  
12 ESP process and those that are done or deferred to the  
13 COL? What's the --

14 MR. ARAGUAS: At the COL stage, they'd  
15 have to submit a Notice of Hearing and in that notice,  
16 they would have to state the ITAAC that were closed  
17 out.

18 JUDGE BOLLWERK: As part of the COL?

19 MR. ARAGUAS: As part of the COL. That's  
20 correct.

21 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And in terms of the ESP,  
22 how would that be done, then?

23 MR. ARAGUAS: They would perform the ITAAC  
24 and that's whenever they -- it's up to their schedule  
25 as far as when, for example, for the LWA, it's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 whenever they put a backfill in, they would perform  
2 those tests. As far as when we would get involved,  
3 it's, as I mentioned, they would have to submit a  
4 notice, the documents, the performance of that ITAAC  
5 and I don't think we would look at that until that  
6 stage.

7 JUDGE BOLLWERK: So since you mentioned  
8 it, in terms of the hearing notice, it would go out  
9 relative to the ITAAC to deal potentially with the  
10 LWA.

11 MR. ARAGUAS: Right.

12 JUDGE BOLLWERK: When would that hearing  
13 notice be done?

14 MR. ARAGUAS: At the COL stage, whenever  
15 it is that they complete the ITAAC.

16 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right, so the sooner  
17 they complete the ITAAC, the staff looks at it. It  
18 appears adequate to the staff, and then the hearing  
19 notice is issued? Is that the process?

20 MR. ARAGUAS: That's correct.

21 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Does counsel  
22 want to say anything about that? You're looking --  
23 we can talk about that later, if you want to generate  
24 anything else on the record, but we'll leave it at  
25 that point, where we are.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. BLANTON: Your Honor, I have just one  
2 thing that might clarify that.

3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right.

4 MR. BLANTON: If I understand -- I'm  
5 sorry, I can't get myself close enough to this.

6 As I understand it, the way it would work  
7 is whatever ITAAC are imposed in the ESP will be  
8 incorporated by reference in the COL. Those ITAAC  
9 will be satisfied at whatever point in the  
10 construction process they are satisfied. The COL  
11 would state what the ITAAC are, both from the ESP and  
12 the COL and the DCD. Then before fuel load which will  
13 be after the issuance of the COL, that we would  
14 provide notice that the ITAAC had been satisfied or  
15 about to be satisfied and at that point you'd have a  
16 potential notice of opportunity for hearing on whether  
17 or not the ITAAC had been satisfied.

18 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All the ESP and COL  
19 ITAAC, at the same point.

20 MR. BLANTON: As I understand it, yes,  
21 sir.

22 MR. ARAGUAS: I agree with that, but I  
23 would add if you look at 52.80(a)(3) I think it states  
24 in there that a COL Applicant can submit a Notice of  
25 Hearing during that stage to suggest that ITAAC had

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 been closed out. So that opportunity does exist to  
2 close out the ITAAC prior to issuance of COL.

3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Sounds like it may be  
4 someone's option here, but at some point, in any  
5 event, those ITAAC -- the completion or the closing  
6 out of those ITAAC have to be noticed for hearing.

7 Mr. Moulding, do you want to say something  
8 too?

9 MR. MOULDING: Yes, Your Honor. I just  
10 wanted to mention --

11 JUDGE BOLLWERK: You need to get close to  
12 it. I think you almost have to swallow it.

13 MR. MOULDING: I think what may have been  
14 referred to here was the requirement in 52.80,  
15 52.80(a)(3) indicates that the requirements for a COL  
16 application, if the application references an Early  
17 Site Permit with ITAAC or a standard design  
18 certification or both, the application may include a  
19 notification that a required inspection test or  
20 analysis in the ITAAC has been successfully completed  
21 and that the corresponding acceptance criterion has  
22 been met. And the Federal Register notification  
23 required by 52.85 must indicate that the application  
24 includes this notification.

25 So that's just indicating if there are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ITAAC and the Applicant believes that that's been met,  
2 that would be indicated in the COL application.

3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And at this point since  
4 those ITAAC haven't been put in place yet, that would  
5 not have happened to their application, obviously.

6 MR. MOULDING: I believe that's correct,  
7 yes, sir.

8 MR. BLANTON: I would agree with that.

9 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. Okay. It  
10 sounds like we may be well headed here for all ITAAC  
11 as part of the end with the COL. But I will leave  
12 that up to the powers that be. They'll have to deal  
13 with that at the appropriate time, obviously.

14 Go ahead, do you have something?

15 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: I'm sure there are some  
16 ITAAC that do have to be completed on a firm schedule.  
17 For example, wasn't there an ITAAC associated with the  
18 friction between the membrane and the --

19 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Right, there's two LWA  
20 ITAAC, one dealing with backfill and one dealing with  
21 waterproof membrane.

22 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: And clearly there are  
23 some ITAAC that have to get done at a certain point in  
24 this process, otherwise you can't move forward.

25 MR. ARAGUAS: I don't disagree and I would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 probably defer to Southern, but given the schedule  
2 they've put up for the LWA earlier, if you looked at  
3 one and actually planned to do the backfill, it's  
4 pretty tight with one they expect to all to be issued,  
5 so I'm not sure what the timing would be for when they  
6 would submit that notice for the COL, but I'm just  
7 saying that it may not be that it is done or closed  
8 out prior to issuance of the COL.

9 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. At this point  
10 then, let's go ahead and move into the balance of the  
11 presentation. Again, sir, thank you for putting that  
12 together for us. We appreciate it.

13 I think we're on Staff Exhibit -- in terms  
14 of the presentation, NRC000064. And you have the  
15 floor.

16 MR. MUSICO: Thank you. Good afternoon.  
17 My name is Bruce Musico. I'm a Senior Emergency  
18 Preparedness Specialist with the NRC's Office of  
19 Nuclear Security and Incident Response. Just to give  
20 you a little background, I am a nuclear engineer, and  
21 I have approximately 20 years of emergency planning  
22 experience, starting around the time of the Three Mile  
23 Island accident. So 20 years out of the last 30 years  
24 I've been involved in emergency planning issues.

25 Just to follow up on Mr. Amundson's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 presentation with respect to your question on  
2 Supplement 2 to NUREG-0654, Supplement 2 is  
3 essentially a water-downed version of NUREG 0654 that  
4 is focused primarily on Early Site Permit  
5 applications. It does apply in this case. What's  
6 unique about it for this application is that while  
7 Supplement 2 is primarily focused on the major  
8 features emergency plans that would be submitted, it  
9 also accommodates the submission in an ESP of complete  
10 and integrated emergency plans. And what it does is  
11 it points you from Supplement 2 over to the primary  
12 document, NUREG 0654/FEMA Rep. 1 to evaluate the  
13 adequacy of a complete and integrated emergency plan  
14 submitted in an ESP application. So it does apply,  
15 but it points you to another document to do the  
16 complete review. So that's how Supplement 2 fits in.  
17 So I hope that clarifies that.

18 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Again, it's an integrated  
19 plan, that's the basic --

20 MR. MUSICO: That's correct. That's  
21 correct. And that's why the staff's review utilized,  
22 first of all, Supplement 2 because it was an Early  
23 Site Permit, but was pointed to NUREG 0654 to do the  
24 substantive review for all of the details associated  
25 with the application and the emergency plan.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Could I have the next slide, please?

2           Slide 3.

3           I'm here today to discuss the staff's  
4           review of the emergency plans for the Vogtle Electric  
5           Generating Plant, Units 3 and 4, that was submitted as  
6           part of their Early Site Permit application. The  
7           Safety Evaluation Report that was written that  
8           currently exists is Section 13.3 of the SER entitled  
9           "Emergency Planning."

10           What's unique about this application is  
11           that it's the first of a kind. It's the first  
12           application that has been submitted under the new Part  
13           52 licensing process with a complete and integrated  
14           emergency plan. That's very unique.

15           In comparison, the prior ESP applications  
16           that were submitted were the Clinton, the North Anna,  
17           and the Grand Gulf applications. Those were ESPs, but  
18           they submitted major features emergency plans which  
19           are basically a water-downed version of a description  
20           of the emergency plan, rather than the emergency plan  
21           itself, the entire and complete integrated emergency  
22           plan.

23           The Part 52 allows an Early Site Permit  
24           Applicant to submit either option, either major  
25           features or complete and integrated emergency plan.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 The NRC --

2 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Can I ask just one  
3 question? For purposes of the COL, what's the  
4 difference then in terms of the COL review? Is it  
5 using major features as opposed to complete and  
6 integrated plan?

7 MR. MUSICO: Well, there wouldn't be that  
8 much from a practical standpoint because at the COL  
9 stage, if an Applicant comes in with a COL  
10 application, they're required to submit a complete and  
11 integrated emergency plan. So in essence, we are  
12 seeing the equivalent of what would be submitted in a  
13 COLA, COL application, COLA, only submitted at an  
14 earlier stage as part of the ESP. The rules allow for  
15 that. But from a practical standpoint, you have a  
16 complete and integrated plan, it would essentially be  
17 the same plan that's submitted, whether in the context  
18 of an ESP or a COL.

19 JUDGE BOLLWERK: I take it -- but if  
20 someone came in with a major features as was done at  
21 North Anna and the others, then they still owe you all  
22 a complete plan in some way?

23 MR. MUSICO: That's correct. That's  
24 correct. Major features is not a complete and  
25 integrated emergency plan. A major features plan, if

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you look at Supplement 2, the structure of it looks a  
2 lot like NUREG 0654. But if you look at the detailed  
3 guidance requirements in there for the staff's  
4 evaluation of the major features, you'll notice that  
5 the requirement is to provide a description of the  
6 various major features, not to provide the plan that  
7 has those major features. So again, it's primarily a  
8 description of certain aspects of the emergency plan,  
9 not the full, complete and integrated emergency plan  
10 that would be required at the COLA stage.

11 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Thank you.

12 MR. MUSICO: The NRC's review consists of  
13 the on-site emergency plan. As part of that, the NRC  
14 looks at the evacuation time estimate, the ETE and  
15 also the NRC in this case, this is another first of a  
16 kind example, it looks at the Inspections Test  
17 Analyses and Acceptance Criteria, the ITAAC. Just to  
18 follow up a little bit on the distinction between  
19 ITAACs submitted at the ESP stage and how would that  
20 affect it carrying forward into the COL stage, from an  
21 EP standpoint, EP for emergency planning, the ITAAC  
22 that is identified primarily reflects those aspects of  
23 the emergency plan that cannot reasonably be fully  
24 described before the plant is physically constructed.  
25 That's the basic filtering mechanism which was used to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 develop the EP ITAAC.

2 We developed it utilizing NUREG 0654 FEMA  
3 Rep. 1 which gives us the broad range of criteria that  
4 we look at to determine the adequacy of the emergency  
5 plans and in looking at this a few years ago, we knew  
6 we had to develop the EP ITAAC. But nobody knew what  
7 EP ITAAC were or what they looked like.

8 What we did was we utilized NUREG 0654,  
9 filtered out those aspects of the evaluation criteria  
10 in NUREG 0654 and incorporated that as ITAAC. Those  
11 aspects of NUREG 0654 that we determined we felt  
12 reasonably could not be addressed under Part 52 prior  
13 to physical construction of the plant. So they  
14 primarily act as placeholders for various aspects of  
15 the emergency plan that just can't be addressed until  
16 the plant is physically built.

17 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Can you give us an  
18 example of one such ITAAC?

19 MR. MUSICO: Yes, for example, the size of  
20 the TSC. As part of the emergency plan under the old  
21 Part 50 licensing process, we would -- there's a  
22 certain size requirement in NUREG 0696 as far as the  
23 TSC. Well, in this case the TSC is not built yet. So  
24 we can't go out there and confirm that the size of the  
25 TSC is adequate and consistent with the criterion with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 NUREG 0696. Hence, we have an ITAAC that says that  
2 the TSC size is consistent with NUREG 0696 which gives  
3 so many square feet. It's a perfect example that it's  
4 something that we can't look at because the building  
5 isn't there yet. Doesn't exist. So again, that was  
6 the basis for the development of emergency plan ITAAC  
7 in a nutshell.

8 So the Vogtle Units 3 and 4 application  
9 provided the first example of EP ITAAC. Now that  
10 ITAAC was based on the generic ITAAC that the staff  
11 developed based on NUREG 0654, generic ITAAC, but the  
12 way we wrote that and it's included in Regulatory  
13 Guide 1.206 and Section 14.3.10 of the Standard Review  
14 Plan, SRP, NUREG 0800, is that Reg. Guide 1.206 and  
15 the Standard Review Plan provide generic ITAAC. Those  
16 aspects of emergency planning from NUREG 0654 that we  
17 felt couldn't be addressed until the plant is  
18 physically built. But the way we wrote it was generic  
19 in that we addressed all of the requirements for NUREG  
20 0654 guidance document and we had bracketed  
21 information, bracketed sentence in the majority of the  
22 acceptance criteria column that basically said that  
23 the COL Applicant, in this case, the ESP Applicant,  
24 will provide the details associated with that  
25 acceptance criteria to address the generic acceptance

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 criteria that we identified, but make it nongeneric  
2 and specific to the application that they're  
3 providing.

4 For example, getting back to TSC size  
5 again. We have an acceptance criteria and an ITAAC in  
6 Reg. Guide 1.206 that says the TSC size is consistent  
7 with NUREG 0696. Well, that's pretty broad, but you  
8 got to NUREG 0696, it gives you so many square feet.  
9 Well, the ESP application ITAAC that we received from  
10 Vogtle tells us it will be X number of square feet.  
11 So they're telling us exactly what the acceptance  
12 criteria is.

13 The intent of the acceptance criteria  
14 column in ITAAC is to be objective. And so we  
15 reviewed the ITAAC that was provided as part of the  
16 application to determine whether the acceptance  
17 criteria was reasonably objective such that we could  
18 determine whether or not the ITAAC was -- this is the  
19 operative term -- met, was the ITAAC met. And in this  
20 case it's easy to objectively see is the TSC size so  
21 many square feet or is it not? You can physically go  
22 out and measure it. That's objective. So that was  
23 the basic intent of generating the generic ITAAC and  
24 that's also the filter that we use to review the ITAAC  
25 table that was proposed in the application.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           When you think about it, it's actually  
2 very simple. In other words, is it objective? Is it  
3 reasonable? Can you go out there and look at it and  
4 confirm it's been met? And that's the criteria that  
5 we use. That's the underlying concept behind EP  
6 ITAAC, in a nutshell.

7           JUDGE BOLLWERK: So I take it here, I mean  
8 to close the loop, there's an ITAAC 5.1.1 that says  
9 the TSC has at least 2,175 square feet of floor space.  
10 That's the ITAAC you're talking about?

11           MR. MUSICO: Let me just turn to it, if I  
12 may.

13           JUDGE BOLLWERK: Sure. It's on page A-34  
14 of the SER.

15           MR. MUSICO: It's actually in two places,  
16 because that's the section as I recall that includes  
17 --

18           JUDGE BOLLWERK: It's a listing of all  
19 inspections --

20           MR. MUSICO: -- of all the ITAAC, but it's  
21 also included as a table in the back of Section 13.3.  
22 We thought it was helpful to duplicate it there to be  
23 used right next to the SER section because the SER  
24 section which is quite lengthy and detailed in our  
25 discussion refers in each of the subsections to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 applicable ITAAC. So we wanted it to be right there  
2 in the same section so you could easily turn to it to  
3 verify what we were talking about in the subsections.

4 What was that number again, Your Honor?

5 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Page A-34. It's 5.1.1 in  
6 terms of the appendix.

7 MR. MUSICO: Yes, I'm looking at it. I'll  
8 compare the two. In Reg. Guide 1.206 --

9 JUDGE BOLLWERK: You're going to need to  
10 tap the mic there.

11 MR. MUSICO: I'm sorry. I'll compare the  
12 two. In the generic ITAAC table of Reg. Guide 1.206,  
13 that ITAAC number is 8.1.1. That's comparable to the  
14 application and in our ITAAC table in the SER to ITAAC  
15 5.1.1, acceptance criteria. The generic ITAAC says  
16 the TSC size is consistent with NUREG 0696. In the  
17 application and the SER which reflects the  
18 applications ITAAC table, the comparable sentence is  
19 "5.1.1, the ITAAC has at least 2,175 square feet of  
20 floor space," which is consistent with 0696. Yes,  
21 that's correct.

22 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Thank you.

23 MR. MUSICO: Moving right along. First  
24 slide.

25 The NRC again reviews the on-site plans,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the evacuation time estimate, and the ITAAC. There is  
2 a distinction between the on-site plans and the off-  
3 site plans. The primary responsibility for the  
4 evaluation of the off-site emergency plans which must  
5 be submitted as part of the complete and integrated  
6 plan falls under the responsibility of FEMA, the  
7 Federal Emergency Management Agency. FEMA is  
8 responsible for reviewing the adequacy of the off-site  
9 plans which in this case consist of the state plans,  
10 the State of Georgia and South Carolina, and all of  
11 the county plans which I believe there are five risk  
12 counties, three in South Carolina: Aiken, Allendale,  
13 you might have to help me here, Barnwell, and then in  
14 Georgia we have --

15 MR. AMUNDSON: Burke County in Georgia.

16 MR. MUSICO: Burke County in Georgia. We  
17 actually have four listed. The Federal Emergency  
18 Management Agency performs their evaluation  
19 independently of us, but they use the same guidance  
20 document that we use, that is, NUREG 0654-FEMA-REP-1.  
21 That's the significance behind the designation of the  
22 title/FEMA-REP-1 in that this guidance document is a  
23 joint guidance document between FEMA and the NRC.

24 Also, Supplement 2 to NUREG 0654 is  
25 Supplement 2 to NUREG 0654-FEMA-REP-1. So FEMA also

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 uses that joint guidance document. So FEMA reviewed  
2 the off-site state and county emergency plans that  
3 were submitted in support of the ESP application for  
4 Vogtle Units 3 and 4 and provided their findings to  
5 us.

6 As part of our review of the emergency  
7 plans, the staff identified seven permit conditions,  
8 six of which address, the Emergency Action Level, the  
9 EAL scheme, and I'll discuss those in later slides.  
10 And one addressed the Technical Support Center  
11 location or TSC location.

12 Slide 4, please?

13 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Quick question. Does the  
14 FEMA review have anything to do with the ITAAC? In  
15 other words, do they have any input into whether the  
16 acceptance criteria have been met?

17 MR. MUSICO: With respect to the ITAAC,  
18 ITAAC is primarily a procedural tool that ensures that  
19 the Applicant meets certain criteria associated with  
20 the emergency plans. Given the unique nature of the  
21 development of the ITAAC table, there is one ITAAC  
22 that addresses off-site. This ITAAC was rather unique  
23 and was developed a few years ago when the general  
24 ITAAC table was first being developed. And I'll point  
25 you to that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   That particular ITAAC is, in the generic  
2 ITAAC is acceptance criteria -- I'm sorry. I'll point  
3 you to the SER. It's ITAAC acceptance criteria 8.1.3.  
4 And I'll read it to you. "The exercise is completed  
5 within the specified time periods of Appendix E to 10  
6 CFR Part 50, off-site exercise objectives have been  
7 met, and there are either no uncorrected off-site  
8 deficiencies, or a license condition requires off-site  
9 deficiencies to be corrected prior to operation above  
10 five percent of rated power." There's a lot there.

11                   And I can speak to the basis of this ITAAC  
12 and I was essentially the principal author of it when  
13 we were developing the generic ITAAC table. The  
14 intent of this ITAAC was to attempt to make the off-  
15 site exercise objectives and possible deficiencies  
16 that FEMA looks at and consistent with that under the  
17 Part 50 licensing process.

18                   If you look under Part 50, you'll see that  
19 if there are off-site exercise objectives, if the on-  
20 site is determined by the NRC, the on-site emergency  
21 plan and preparedness is determined to be adequate,  
22 the Applicant, in this case, the Licensee under Part  
23 50, would be allowed to operate up to 5 percent of  
24 rated power.

25                   There was nothing like that until a couple

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of years ago that was comparable in the Part 52 rule  
2 and so the intent here was to make the Part 52  
3 licensing process comparable to the Part 50 licensing  
4 process where under Part 52, if there were off-site  
5 exercise objectives that generated -- that were not  
6 met and generated deficiencies that FEMA would have to  
7 determine when they were resolved, that the licensee,  
8 if they satisfied all the on-site objectives and the  
9 NRC determined the on-site plan was adequate, that  
10 they could operate up to 5 percent of rated power, but  
11 no further.

12 What makes this complicated with respect  
13 to the license condition is that the ITAAC is -- the  
14 nature of an ITAAC is that ITAAC ends at fuel load.  
15 So we were faced with the problem with respect to  
16 using an ITAAC in that if we wanted to have an ITAAC  
17 to allow the Applicant to load fuel when there are  
18 off-site exercise objectives, the ITAAC could not  
19 allow the Applicant to go any further. In this case,  
20 the licensee, to go any further. So the licensee was  
21 stopped at fuel load, could not go up to five percent  
22 power. Hence, that would be inconsistent with the  
23 Part 50 licensing process.

24 So what we did, and we have assistance  
25 from our Office of the General Counsel in this regard,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 was we included the possibility of the introduction of  
2 a license condition that could accommodate the delta  
3 between the five percent of rated power -- I'm sorry,  
4 between the fuel load and up to five percent of rated  
5 power, hence making the operation of the reactor up to  
6 five percent under Part 52 comparable to the 5 percent  
7 of rated power operation under Part 50. So this was  
8 intended to address that.

9           Subsequent to developing this ITAAC and  
10 let me step back here in that when the staff was  
11 developing the generic ITAAC, the staff wasn't doing  
12 this alone. We had a number of public meetings. We  
13 had the applicable stakeholders involved in going  
14 through earlier versions of proposed generic ITAAC  
15 based on NUREG 0654 and determining if this was  
16 feasible with respect to the concept of ITAAC, the  
17 timing aspects of the Part 52 licensing process, as  
18 well as the difficulty of providing or the staff and  
19 FEMA coming up with a reasonable assurance finding  
20 associated with a complete and integrated emergency  
21 plan before the reactor is even built.

22           What we have here is a major shifting of  
23 an integral part of nuclear reactor licensing that  
24 emergency planning is dependent upon, a complete  
25 shifting of various aspects of our review that would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 normally occur after the plant is built under Part 50  
2 to now before the plant is even built. And so that  
3 was why we looked at 0654 because emergency planning  
4 doesn't just look at what the plans say. Emergency  
5 planning has a physical nature associated with the  
6 structures and the in-place capabilities. And so we  
7 had to differentiate between those aspects of an  
8 emergency plan that could be described in the plan  
9 that's submitted before the reactor is built under  
10 Part 52, and those aspects of emergency planning that  
11 we would normally look at and reach conclusions on  
12 that we can't look at yet because they're dependent  
13 upon an in-plant or as-built configuration of the  
14 reactor.

15 So that was the filtering mechanism we  
16 used to look at NUREG 0654 to identify what the EP  
17 ITAAC should be in our judgment. Now, we consider  
18 ourselves pretty smart in this regard in how we took  
19 this approach. But we also recognize that we're not  
20 that smart. We don't know everything. And even  
21 though we had participation by several of the  
22 stakeholders including prospective applicants,  
23 including the Nuclear Energy Institute, NEI; including  
24 the Federal Emergency Management Agency, FEMA, when we  
25 subsequently drafted the Standard Review Plan, which

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 would be Section 13.3 entitled "Emergency Planning."  
2 And in this regard Section 14.3.10 which is where the  
3 generic ITAAC table is located, we included guidance  
4 to the Applicant as well as to the staff reviewer that  
5 the generic ITAAC that was developed with the help of  
6 all the stakeholders is our best estimate of what we  
7 think can reasonably not be addressed prior to  
8 physical construction of the reactor. Hence, we need  
9 a place holder. We'll look at it later. It must  
10 satisfy before fuel load. But we had the  
11 clarification that applicants coming must submit the  
12 EP ITAAC consistent with the generic ITAAC table, but  
13 they are free to suggest additional ITAAC or fewer  
14 ITAAC as necessary and the staff would review that on  
15 a case-by-case basis.

16 For example, for an existing site, the  
17 generic ITAAC table was written with a view towards a  
18 greenfield site. And the intent was to identify all  
19 possible ITAAC that we could think of that reasonably  
20 could not be addressed, could not be covered prior to  
21 physical construction of the plant. I'm sorry, I'm  
22 losing my train of thought here.

23 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: You were talking about  
24 how it was written for a greenfield site.

25 MR. MUSICO: Oh yes, thank you. I'm

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sorry. The generic ITAAC table was written for a  
2 greenfield site. For an existing site, however, some  
3 of the generic ITAAC that was written to accommodate a  
4 greenfield site may address certain aspects of  
5 emergency planning that are already in place. Hence,  
6 an applicant could come in and would not need some of  
7 the ITAAC of the generic ITAAC table and would not  
8 include ITAAC for that. However, they would have to  
9 fully describe that aspect of the emergency plan in  
10 the plan that they submit.

11 So when we review the emergency plans that  
12 are submitted in the ITAAC table, if we don't see an  
13 ITAAC that is comparable with the generic ITAAC table,  
14 we make sure that the rest of the emergency plan fully  
15 addresses that area.

16 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Let's see, are we done  
17 with Slide 4?

18 MR. MUSICO: Yes. No, that was Slide 3.  
19 I'll move along. I'll try to move along a little  
20 quicker.

21 Slide 4 deals, in general, with emergency  
22 planning. The basic concepts of emergency planning or  
23 EP as we refer to it, are based around the emergency  
24 planning zones of which there are two. There's a ten-  
25 mile plume exposure pathway or ten-mile EPZ. There is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a 50-mile ingestion-control pathway or 50-mile EPZ.  
2 There is also a distinction, as I mentioned earlier,  
3 between the on-site emergency plan which was provided  
4 by Southern, and the off-site emergency plans which  
5 include the state and county emergency plans, but  
6 there are also plans that are associated with the  
7 private support agencies such as hospitals, ambulances  
8 and such that would be available to support any  
9 emergency response at the site, if needed. And also  
10 the federal agencies have their plans in support of an  
11 accident at a nuclear power reactor.

12 Slide 5. Slide 5 is just a listing of the  
13 specific emergency plans that were submitted. I've  
14 covered some of this information. What's unique here  
15 is the last two bullets in that you addressed earlier  
16 in your question to Southern the Savannah River Site.  
17 What's unique about the ten-mile EPZ, the Emergency  
18 Planning Zone, is that on the South Carolina side, the  
19 EPZ is almost entirely covered by the Savannah River  
20 Site. That's quite unique.

21 But in this case, there is a relationship  
22 in support of the existing Vogtle Units 1 and 2 with  
23 the Department of Energy in which there is a  
24 Memorandum of Agreement between DOE and Southern which  
25 lays out how emergency response would proceed in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 event of an accident at either the Vogtle site or at  
2 the Savannah River Site. In essence, the Department  
3 of Energy at the Savannah River Site would take full  
4 responsibility for emergency response and protection  
5 of their people on the site. It's a controlled site.  
6 The staff did not review the emergency plans that DOE  
7 has for that site. It's not within the scope of our  
8 review, our guidance. However, we did review the  
9 Memorandum of Agreement. We were satisfied that it  
10 adequately represented the existing agreement between  
11 the two, between DOE and the Savannah River Site and  
12 Southern. And according to our Standard  
13 Review Plan, where an applicant at an existing site  
14 incorporates by reference and utilizes the existing  
15 features associated with an emergency plan into the  
16 application, there is a presumption of adequacy of  
17 those aspects of the incorporated emergency plan and  
18 hence the NRC doesn't need to look at it in detail.  
19 This was an example of that.

20 Yes, sir.

21 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: You said that you do not  
22 review the Savannah River emergency plan.

23 MR. MUSICO: That's correct.

24 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Therefore, how would you  
25 know that -- if there's an evacuation called for in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the Savannah River program that that evacuation  
2 doesn't bump right into and conflict with the  
3 evacuation of Vogtle?

4 MR. MUSICO: That's an interesting  
5 question. And first of all, the review of the DOE  
6 plan, whatever plan they have is not within the scope  
7 of the NRC's guidance or regulations. This is a  
8 separate federal agency and whatever plans they have  
9 in place don't fall under the scope of the NRC's  
10 requirements for emergency planning or evacuation.

11 The extent to which the staff reviewed the  
12 arrangements that they have was merely to review the  
13 Memorandum of Agreement which was included in the  
14 application by Southern and I would refer you to that  
15 to look at the level of detail that DOE identified the  
16 extent to which they would take care of protection of  
17 the people on site, the evacuation. They addressed  
18 the communication, coordination with the Vogtle site.  
19 So it addresses some of the major aspects of emergency  
20 response and coordination, primarily coordination.

21 So I think the short answer to your  
22 question is that the coordination would be worked out  
23 in the communications that they have set up pursuant  
24 to their Memorandum of Agreement.

25 Slide 6, please.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Slide 6 and 7 merely list the 16 planning  
2 standards that the staff uses to evaluate the adequacy  
3 of the emergency plans and what FEMA uses to evaluate  
4 the adequacy of the emergency plans, except for the  
5 second, number two. FEMA utilizes 15 of the 16  
6 planning standards. These are the 16 standards that  
7 are included in 10 CFR 50.47(b) and they're also the  
8 16 planning standards that are in NUREG 0654/FEMA-REP-  
9 1. And they essentially speak for themselves with  
10 respect to the areas that we address.

11 These planning standards were formulated  
12 shortly after the Three Mile Island accident. And the  
13 intent was to address all of the problem areas, most  
14 if not all, of the problem areas that were encountered  
15 as a result of the NRC's response to the Three Mile  
16 Island accident. I was around at that time and I  
17 became involved in emergency planning shortly  
18 thereafter. I never realized it would become a  
19 career, but this was, in essence, the final version of  
20 the major elements or key elements of emergency  
21 planning that is still in effect to this day with  
22 respect to the staff's and FEMA review of the adequacy  
23 of emergency plans.

24 NUREG 0654, that was developed I think it  
25 was 1980 is when it was developed and it's just a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 testament to the adequacy and the comprehensiveness of  
2 the document in that it's still used today. Now,  
3 there are peripheral guidance documents and additional  
4 requirements that have been put in place that  
5 essentially build on these core planning standards to  
6 facilitate the staff's review. So the staff looks at,  
7 for example, for a greenfield site, the staff would  
8 look at other aspects of emergency planning that would  
9 be associated with all of these 16 planning standards.  
10 So this is the foundation, the key elements associated  
11 with the emergency plan.

12 And Slide 7 just lists the remaining  
13 eight.

14 Slide 8, as I said earlier, the NRC  
15 reviews the on-site plans. FEMA reviews the off-site  
16 plans. The standard of review which is included in 10  
17 CFR 50.47(a) is primarily the same for the NRC as it  
18 is for FEMA. In short, the NRC and FEMA determines  
19 whether the emergency plans are adequate and is there  
20 reasonable assurance that they can be implemented.  
21 Reasonable assurance that they can be implemented.  
22 The NRC does its independent review of the on-site  
23 plans and comes to that conclusion.

24 FEMA does their independent review of the  
25 off-site plans and comes to their conclusion. They

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 submit their findings and determinations to the NRC on  
2 the adequacy of the off-site plans. We review FEMA's  
3 findings and then we take that into consideration and  
4 we come up with at the bottom of Slide 8, a final  
5 finding of reasonable assurance on the complete and  
6 integrated emergency plan which is a little bit  
7 different in that we find, we make a finding that  
8 there is reasonable assurance that adequate protective  
9 measures can and will be taken in the event of a  
10 radiological emergency. And that's the basic finding  
11 that the NRC comes down with that encompasses both the  
12 on-site and off-site plans.

13 Now, in the concept of the Part 52  
14 licensing process, this reasonable assurance finding  
15 of complete and integrated plans includes the  
16 successful completion of ITAAC and also in the case of  
17 the Vogtle ESP application the resolution of the  
18 permit conditions which we'll get into shortly.

19 Slide 9. This slide just lists the  
20 various facilities that are associated onsite and  
21 offsite. The facilities are basically common in  
22 nature, except for the control room onsite, but in  
23 this case we're going from Units 3 and 4, we're going  
24 to have a common Technical Support Center, TSC. The  
25 OSC, we're going to have separate OSCs for Unit 3 and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 4 because the OSC is going to be where the TSC was  
2 going to be in the certified design for the AP 1000.  
3 We'll get into that in a minute.

4 And then offsite, we have the Emergency  
5 Operation Facility, EOF. We have state and county  
6 EOCs. The NRC has an Atlanta office. It has the  
7 headquarters incident response center where I respond  
8 to from time to time in support of drills. And that's  
9 up on the fourth floor in our Two White Flint building  
10 and then other federal agencies have their own  
11 emergency response facilities that would be activated  
12 in support of an accident at a commercial nuclear  
13 power station.

14 Slide 10. This slide shows common  
15 emergency planning features that would be common for  
16 all four units at the Vogtle site, Units 1 through 4.  
17 The site will have, eventually have a common on-site  
18 emergency plan for the Vogtle Electric Generating  
19 Plant. The application that was submitted, the  
20 emergency plan that was submitted in the application  
21 was an emergency plan and Mr. Amundson, correct me if  
22 I'm wrong, was an emergency plan that addressed Units  
23 1 through 4.

24 The scope of the staff's review was  
25 limited to Vogtle Unit 3 and 4. So the staff reviewed

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the application and the concept of the proposed  
2 emergency plan as it relates and supports Units 3 and  
3 4.

4 Now, the proposed emergency plan did  
5 distinguish between Units 1 and 2 and 3 and 4 through  
6 the use of an annex that Mr. Amundson discussed  
7 earlier to differentiate some of the specifics  
8 associated with Unit 1 and 2, versus Unit 3 and 4,  
9 given that they're different designs.

10 There is a common feature associated with  
11 off-site plans in that the state and county emergency  
12 plans are basically the same. In essence, there is no  
13 change to the off-site emergency planning associated  
14 with adding two additional units to the site. There  
15 will be minor details associated with possibly the  
16 implementing procedures, some of the EALs on  
17 notification. For example, if the site has an  
18 incident where there's a contaminated and injured  
19 individual at Unit 3, if they request off-site  
20 assistance from the ambulance company, they have to  
21 have a notification form. They have to tell the  
22 ambulance company to go to Unit 3, not Unit 1 or 2.  
23 So that's a minor detail. That's procedure-level  
24 detail and we don't look at that at this stage.  
25 But the short answer is there is virtually no change

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with respect to the off-site emergency plans in  
2 support of adding additional units to an existing  
3 plant.

4 We have a common TSC, EOF. The 10- and  
5 50-mile emergency planning zones are unchanged in  
6 support of the site and the evacuation time estimate  
7 which is associated with the 10-mile EPZ is also  
8 unchanged.

9 Slide 11. This slide -- I'll just briefly  
10 discuss the evacuation time estimate. It's important  
11 to understand what the significance of the ETE is and  
12 I address this partially in response to the Board's  
13 questions that we had earlier, but I think it warrants  
14 repeating is that the purpose of an ETE in emergency  
15 planning is to provide a representative time frame for  
16 evacuation so that emergency officials can incorporate  
17 input on evacuation characteristics and traffic flows  
18 at the time of an actual emergency and make well-  
19 informed, realistic decision about protective action  
20 options.

21 Now there's a lot there, but in essence,  
22 when the licensee has an accident and makes protective  
23 action recommendations offsite, whether or not they  
24 recommend sheltering or evacuation, the licensee  
25 doesn't determine whether that will happen. The

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 licensee makes a recommendation. The responsibility  
2 for deciding what protective action recommendations  
3 are going to be implemented for the people surrounding  
4 the site lie with the off-site authorities, primarily  
5 with the state entities, the state governments, in  
6 some cases, the governor. But the decision would be  
7 made not onsite. It will be made offsite.

8 Now that decision must be informed in  
9 taking into consideration the specific characteristics  
10 of the areas surrounding the site, primarily the 10-  
11 mile emergency planning zone. Hence, the importance  
12 of the evacuation time estimate because that  
13 identifies whether there are impediments to  
14 evacuation, whether there are certain features offsite  
15 that would impact a decision by the offsite  
16 authorities whether or not they seek shelter or  
17 evacuate. So the ETE serves as an information source  
18 to provide a fully-informed basis for the off-site  
19 authorities to make a fully-informed decision on  
20 whether or not sheltering or evacuation is  
21 appropriate, given the time associated with the  
22 accident, the projected or expected time that a  
23 release may occur that the off-site authorities would  
24 get from the applicant, and given many factors, the  
25 state authorities would decide whether it's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 appropriate to shelter or evacuate, but ETE is an  
2 integral factor in that decision, that evaluation by  
3 the off-site authorities. Hence, the importance of  
4 the ETE.

5 Yes, sir?

6 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: The multi-unit site  
7 situation, is there a consideration for -- let me  
8 rephrase that. Is the assumption that there will be  
9 one unit affected at a time?

10 MR. AMUNDSON: That's kind of a yes and no  
11 answer. If you're assuming a malfunction, for  
12 example, reactor coolant leak, the assumption is that  
13 that only occurs in one unit at a time. However,  
14 there are certain natural phenomena, for an example,  
15 high winds that would affect the entire site. In that  
16 case, it really is affecting all sites at the same  
17 time. But regardless, regardless of whether it's  
18 affecting one unit or more than one unit, it is still  
19 a site-classification and it's still a site-level  
20 response to the emergency.

21 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: So if there were a  
22 common mode event, it could be weather, it could be, I  
23 don't know, a spill of a tank of something toxic. It  
24 could be a terrorist attack, something that affects  
25 more than one unit. Are the facilities designed to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 accommodate that? In other words, would there be --  
2 would the TSC operations be able to handle that  
3 without everybody bumping into each other and  
4 everything getting confused?

5 MR. AMUNDSON: Yes, the design of TSC is  
6 designed to handle an accident on more than one unit  
7 at a time. For an example, you could have something  
8 going on in Unit 1 and something else going on in Unit  
9 4. And the TSC is designed to handle that situation.  
10 As is the EOF in Birmingham. In fact, that was  
11 demonstrated as part of the EOF approval process for  
12 the centralized EOF facility.

13 MR. MUSICO: If I can just follow up on  
14 that. If there was an incident at more than one unit,  
15 whether it's the same incident or two separate  
16 incidents. A classification of one of the four  
17 emergency classes which are unusual event, alert,  
18 site-area emergency, or general emergency, each unit  
19 would classify the emergency. If one unit classified  
20 the emergency at a higher level, that would be the  
21 response level to activate the emergency organization.

22 If there was common-mode failure that  
23 affected the whole site, the response would be  
24 similar, whatever the worst case is. The short answer  
25 to your question is the response would primarily be on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a case-by-case basis. It would be dependent upon what  
2 the details are of the incident. And part of the  
3 response would be based on the emergency action levels  
4 that would be developed in support of the units that  
5 would ideally address all possible accidents. The NRC  
6 does look at various design basis accidents with  
7 respect to the reasonableness of accidents that we  
8 expect them to be able to respond to. But again, if  
9 we had an unusual situation where two units were  
10 experiencing different accidents, the worst case  
11 accident would drive the emergency response.

12 But the coordination of the units would be  
13 there to ensure that the response by one unit or the  
14 other or coordination or information exchanges with  
15 the unaffected units, there would be a coordinated  
16 communication link and that coordination would be at  
17 the TSC. Initially, before activation of the TSC and  
18 this is my understanding because I went back and  
19 checked this after I responded to some of your  
20 questions, is that, as I recall, the emergency plan  
21 says prior to activation of the TSC, the security  
22 department would notify the unaffected units that  
23 there is a problem at the affected units.

24 Now there are communication capabilities  
25 among the units so it's possible that the shift

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 supervisor in each unit may, in fact, notify one  
2 another. For example, an affected unit, and I'm  
3 speculating now and help me out if you need to by  
4 Southern, that the affected unit, if they're  
5 experiencing an accident, may have somebody in that  
6 control room prior to activation of the TSC notify the  
7 other control rooms to let them know they're having a  
8 problem or they're aware of it..

9 MR. AMUNDSON: The emergency plan doesn't  
10 address the specifics of how we communicate between  
11 units. Some of that level of detail will be worked  
12 out in our implementing procedures. And those  
13 procedures have not all yet been written and we  
14 haven't really decided how we're going to do that.  
15 But I will say this, that we are aware of best  
16 practices, if you will in the rest of the industry.  
17 We have done benchmarking at other multiple-unit sites  
18 and we understand how they make decisions, how they  
19 communicate between units and we're looking to at  
20 least potentially include those provisions into our  
21 implementing procedures. That's kind of our process.  
22 We always look at operating experience before we go  
23 ahead and implement procedures. So there's some level  
24 of detail here, that's yet to be worked out.

25 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: the question that was

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 asked earlier was in regards to what the emergency  
2 response organization looks like at the beginning of  
3 an accident, say before the TSC gets activated. And  
4 you had indicated that -- let's say it would be  
5 possibly the shift supervisor might become the  
6 emergency response director, somebody in the  
7 operations management chain there would become the  
8 emergency response director.

9 If there are two units affected, is this  
10 part of the plan regarding who becomes the emergency  
11 response director? Is it the first event to occur or  
12 is it the highest order of event to occur? So if  
13 there's an unusual event and the site emergency  
14 declared, is the site emergency plant become the  
15 emergency response director?

16 MR. AMUNDSON: Again, probably the most --  
17 from a probability perspective, some kind of external  
18 phenomenon, as you mentioned, perhaps toxic gas. It  
19 could be high winds, whatever the case might be that  
20 potentially affects all four units. Again, you  
21 haven't worked out the detail in the procedures, but  
22 my experience from other sites that have more than one  
23 unit is that you -- in your procedures, you designate  
24 one of the shift managers that are onsite as the lead  
25 for site events. It might very well be the Unit 1,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Unit 2 shift manager or shift supervisor, becomes the  
2 lead for the site. And they are the ones that make  
3 the decision for site level events.

4 Again, in the industry, if you should have  
5 that event that occurs on one unit and for some reason  
6 there's a simultaneous event on another unit that's of  
7 an accident of a malfunction nature, those procedures  
8 typically have the affected shift manager make a  
9 classification and then confer with the other shift  
10 managers, if there's multiple shift managers on site  
11 and determine that there's no other event going on on  
12 another unit that would lead to a different or a  
13 higher classification.

14 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: So on a big picture  
15 basis which is really we're here to look at it from  
16 that perspective, this multi-unit site emergency plan  
17 does consider multi-unit effects. That's really what  
18 this is all about.

19 MR. AMUNDSON: Well, in a general sense,  
20 it does, yes. That's the way that works, particularly  
21 for those external events. That's included in the  
22 external event. An external event, again, natural  
23 phenomena such as high winds would impact all four  
24 units and you would have one classification for the  
25 site.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: And the staff, do you  
2 agree with that, that you are considering multi-unit  
3 events?

4 MR. MUSICO: Yes, the staff agrees with  
5 that. The level of detail that Mr. Amundson is  
6 speaking to is procedural level. The staff has not  
7 reviewed the procedures yet. The procedures are not  
8 required to be submitted until 180 days prior to fuel  
9 load. We have an ITAAC for that.

10 Now to respond more directly to your  
11 question with respect to the staffing on site, there  
12 is guidance that the NRC has in, again, our primary  
13 guidance document, NUREG 0654/FEMA-REP-1 in Table B1.  
14 It's entitled "Minimum Staffing Requirements for NRC  
15 Licensees for Nuclear Power Plant Emergencies." And  
16 this identifies major functional areas, locations,  
17 major tasks, position, title, or expertise, the number  
18 of staff on shift, capabilities for additional staff,  
19 30 minutes and 60 minutes. That's referred to as  
20 staff augmentation.

21 This table is site focused. And in the  
22 case of Vogtle, they provided a comparable table of  
23 staffing for the site that reflected Units 1 through 4  
24 and which was consistent with Table B1. And we had a  
25 chance to ask some RAIs, Requests for Additional

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Information, to ensure that they satisfied the intent  
2 of Table B1 which again is focused from a site  
3 perspective, but it still must reflect individual  
4 units that are on the site. So there is guidance with  
5 respect to the number of staff that's required on a  
6 multi-unit site that the staff looks at.

7 The adequacy of that as it would be  
8 reflected in the implementing procedures is not within  
9 the scope of the staff's review at this time. The  
10 staff again would receive the implementing procedures  
11 180 days prior to fuel load and for which we have an  
12 ITAAC for and the adequacy of those procedures and the  
13 staffing associated with that would be demonstrated  
14 during an exercise to demonstrate the emergency plan  
15 for which there is also an ITAAC.

16 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Thank you.

17 MR. MUSICO: Moving right along, at the  
18 bottom of Slide 11, just to wrap this up, the  
19 evacuation time estimate that was submitted with the  
20 application, actually, the staff was somewhat  
21 surprised in that the ETE, evacuation time estimate,  
22 was updated to support the application. There's no  
23 requirement for an applicant to update the ETE in  
24 support of the application as part of Part 52.  
25 There's other criteria with respect to changes

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 offsite, but we were pleasantly surprised when we saw  
2 that the applicant did update the evacuation time  
3 estimate.

4 The NRC reviewed the ETE with the  
5 assistance of PNNL, Pacific Northwest National  
6 Laboratory, staff, and the outcome after request for  
7 additional information was that the updated ETE in  
8 support of the emergency plan was adequate. And it  
9 was subsequently shared with the off-site authorities  
10 to make sure the results of that updated ETE were  
11 reflected in the off-site plans to ensure they  
12 recommend the appropriate protective action  
13 recommendations.

14 Slide 12. Slide 12, the staff identified  
15 seven permit conditions associated with the  
16 application. This slide is quite busy, but it's  
17 important in that it essentially identifies two areas  
18 of permit conditions. One area deals with the  
19 possible future inconsistencies associated with the  
20 Emergency Action Levels. The second area deals with  
21 the TSC location.

22 The permit conditions address those  
23 aspects of the emergency plan that may be impacted by  
24 ongoing licensing actions within the NRC currently.  
25 First of all, with respect to the EALs, we have permit

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 conditions 2 and 3. The 2 and 3 designation just  
2 corresponds to Unit 3 and 4. And the same for 4; 5,  
3 6, and 7. Two and three addresses the Emergency  
4 Action Levels associated with NEI 07-01. The NRC is  
5 currently reviewing NEI 07-01 which is a generic  
6 revision, a generic version of EALs associated with  
7 passive reactors, basically addressing the AP 1000  
8 certified design, the AP 1000 design, and the ESBWR  
9 design.

10 So the EALs associated with the AP 1000  
11 are not yet complete from a generic standpoint as  
12 reflected in NEI 07-01. The application that Southern  
13 submitted refers to the EALs that will be finalized  
14 and reflected in NEI 07-01. But the staff has not yet  
15 finished its review of that document. Hence, we don't  
16 know what the final EALs are. So we needed permit  
17 conditions to reflect the unfinished nature of our  
18 review of those EALs and defer the review of the EALs  
19 to the COL stage. This was probably the most  
20 problematic aspect of the staff's review. The staff  
21 was faced with a new licensing process under Part 52,  
22 but what further complicated the review and the staff  
23 did its best to accommodate these moving pieces with  
24 respect to the endorsement, the on-going endorsement  
25 review of NEI 07-01 through utilizing permit

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 conditions.

2 Similar to that, the EALs are also  
3 impacted by the design of the AP 1000 itself, not just  
4 the NEI 07-01, but the final outcome of the certified  
5 design. Well, the staff's review was further  
6 complicated in that Westinghouse has submitted  
7 amendments to the AP 1000 certified design which were  
8 reflected in the applicant's application.

9 Now as you're aware, and you asked for  
10 clarification a little earlier, Judge Trikouros, with  
11 respect to Rev. 17 and Rev. 16, this is where it got  
12 rather interesting in that the certified design for  
13 the AP 1000, as is reflected in Appendix D to Part 52,  
14 reflects Revision 15 of the AP 1000 design.  
15 Westinghouse came in and chose to propose amendments  
16 to that certified design through -- in Rev. 16 which  
17 was supplemented by Technical Report 134. Together,  
18 they eventually comprised Revision 17.

19 The NRC is currently reviewing these  
20 amendments to the certified design in the context of a  
21 rulemaking proceeding. Well, part of that rulemaking  
22 proceeding which is proposed by Westinghouse in the  
23 amendments to the certified design, is to change the  
24 characteristics of the TSC location in the AP 1000.  
25 So this is where it got rather challenging to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 staff in that the application that Southern submitted  
2 identified a TSC location that presumed that the TSC  
3 location in the AP 1000 certified design was a Tier 2-  
4 Star, had a Tier 2-Star characterization. We'll get  
5 into that a little bit later. It's quite complicated.  
6 But the distinction is that in the current certified  
7 design, the TSC location is identified as a Tier 1  
8 ITAAC which means that if an applicant comes in and  
9 they want to deviate from the TSC location that's in  
10 the certified design, they would have to submit an  
11 exemption request as part of their application.

12 If the TSC location is characterized as a  
13 Tier 2-Star, however, which is Westinghouse -- which  
14 is the intent of Westinghouse, then an exemption  
15 request would not be necessary. They would merely  
16 have to -- the COL or ESP applicant for a complete  
17 integrated emergency plan, if they wanted to deviate  
18 from the TSC location in the certified design, would  
19 merely have to ask for prior NRC approval.

20 So that's the distinction between the  
21 current certified design which is a Tier 1-Star ITAAC  
22 at the TSC location and eventually, if approved, will  
23 be the TSC will be characterized as a Tier 2-Star  
24 designation.

25 Now what makes it even more interesting is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that it's characterized as a Tier 2-Star designation,  
2 but it's identified as being located in what they now  
3 refer to as the Control Support area in the certified  
4 design. So essentially we have a moving target here  
5 and the staff review, and there are some slides later  
6 which I'll quickly go through, the staff reviewed the  
7 applicant's request to have a common TSC. The common  
8 TSC deviated from the current location of the TSC as a  
9 Tier 1 ITAAC, assuming that it will eventually be a  
10 Tier 2-Star designation, but the certified design is  
11 not really part of an ESP application.

12 This is where it got rather challenging to  
13 the staff and to address that aspect of the  
14 application in that in a COL application, the COL  
15 applicant can incorporate by reference the certified  
16 design, whatever it may be. In an ESP, the ESP does  
17 not provide for the incorporation of a certified  
18 design. So the certified design itself could not be  
19 incorporated into the ESP review that the staff  
20 conducted. However, the ESP application identified  
21 the TSC location in the AP 1000 design.

22 Now the reason for this, and this is part  
23 of the shake out of the Part 52 licensing process, is  
24 that the allowance of an ESP application under our  
25 rules to allow an applicant to come in with a complete

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and integrated emergency plan. Well, a complete and  
2 integrated emergency plan isn't just a description of  
3 the plan. The emergency plan includes aspects of the  
4 physical designs associated in support of that. So  
5 this is a difficult area where when the designers of  
6 the ESP rule said that an applicant could come in at  
7 the ESP stage with a complete and integrated emergency  
8 plan, did not directly address on point the extent to  
9 which the hardware aspects of certified design could  
10 be considered, because the certified design is not  
11 part of the scope of an ESP review.

12 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Let me interrupt you.  
13 And this is exactly where your response to our  
14 presubmitted questions was not satisfying. It was in  
15 exactly what you're talking about now. I understand  
16 that this is the first time that this is all  
17 happening, so there's bound to be confusion. But to  
18 say that the ESP does not require or is not associated  
19 with the DCD, I think is only true if it isn't. In  
20 other words, there are ESPs that have been submitted  
21 that are not associated with a particular design in  
22 which case. In fact, most ESPs are not submitted,  
23 referencing specific design. This plant is.

24 Now with respect to the emergency plan I  
25 don't imagine you could actually submit a complete and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 integrated emergency plan without having a DCD that  
2 you're attached to. Because if nothing else, the EALs  
3 would be not specific. So there would be gaping  
4 holes, so to speak in the emergency plan.

5 So it just seems to me that the TSC, the  
6 situation that you're describing has to get resolved  
7 here, because you can't -- I don't think the answer is  
8 this ESP is not required to be attached to a DCD. I  
9 don't think that's an answer because it's obviously  
10 not the case. And all the logic, the circular logic  
11 that you've been going through is clearly indicating  
12 that. That if you make that assumption, you run into  
13 all sorts of illogical situations. So I don't know  
14 what the answer is here, but I don't think the answer  
15 is that you can separate the DCD from the ESP.

16 MR. MUSICO: Well, in the case of the  
17 other Early Site Permit applications, those came in  
18 with major features emergency plans, so that  
19 distinguishes it from this particular ESP application.

20 You make a very good point with respect  
21 to, for example, EALs as it relates to the design.  
22 The distinction between the two sets of permit  
23 conditions that we have here is that the reason you  
24 see a number of permit conditions associated with the  
25 EALs is that you're correct, the EALs are integral

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with respect to the design itself, so we can't just  
2 not consider it at this stage. But that's why the  
3 EALs are very broad in nature in that what they do is  
4 represent what's essentially one of the 16 planning  
5 standards which constitute an essential element of  
6 planning for emergency response.

7 One of the 16 planning standards we can't  
8 address. We can't address, except to the extent to  
9 which the applicant identifies the four  
10 classifications. So there's a gaping hole there. So  
11 I agree with what you said with respect to you can't  
12 just disassociate the design. In the case of EALs,  
13 that's the case.

14 We are utilizing the tool of a permit  
15 condition here to facilitate a review at the COL stage  
16 to address the on-going review that the NRC is in with  
17 respect to its endorsement review of NEI 70-01 as well  
18 as the on-going rulemaking associated with AP 1000.  
19 It's a big deal. We agree. And if you look at permit  
20 condition 6 and 7, that's almost verbatim out of  
21 Appendix E to Part 50 which is applicable to EALs and  
22 this is basically the requirement for EALs in a  
23 nutshell in that the applicant eventually will have to  
24 submit a fully-developed set of EALs. And so it's  
25 very broad. So --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: And I think the same  
2 argument applies to the TSC.

3 MR. MUSICO: Well, I was going to  
4 distinguish that. Not necessarily. In the concept of  
5 the TSC, the only thing that applies here with respect  
6 to the emergency plan as it relates to the design of  
7 the reactor itself, it's not included by ITAAC, okay,  
8 is the TSC location.

9 Now what the staff is able to do was to  
10 look at the proposed new location of the TSC. We  
11 looked at it and said okay, they want to have a  
12 separate common TSC. The applicant identified that  
13 this is a departure from what is currently the TSC  
14 location in the AP 1000 design. So we looked at it  
15 and considered a number of factors with respect to  
16 whether or not that would be acceptable.

17 Now we essentially analyzed those factors,  
18 which I'll get to shortly and determined a separate  
19 TSC was acceptable for a number of reasons that would  
20 eventually depart from the AP 1000 design and the way  
21 the application is written it assumes that all is  
22 necessary to depart from that design is prior NRC  
23 approval. It assumes that the TSC location is a Tier  
24 2-Star.

25 Now that rulemaking isn't complete yet.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So we found it necessary to have a permit condition  
2 that will resolve any possible inconsistencies once  
3 the rulemaking is complete to ensure that the  
4 application is consistent with whatever outcome the  
5 rulemaking has. For example, if the rulemaking  
6 eventually approves a Tier 2-Star designation, then  
7 the COL applicant will have to address that and say  
8 that the application, the permit condition is  
9 satisfied and that the application requested prior NRC  
10 approval. The NRC approved it. It's consistent with  
11 the final resolution of the rulemaking. Hence, the  
12 TSC location is okay. No further action is necessary,  
13 except for the COL applicant to address that.

14 If, however, the outcome of the rulemaking  
15 associated with the TSC AP 1000 denies the Tier 2-Star  
16 designation and keeps it as a Tier 1 ITAAC, then the  
17 COL applicant would have to come in with an exemption  
18 request or departure associated with that because the  
19 application at the ESP stage is now inconsistent  
20 because it didn't submit an exemption request. So we  
21 thought about this quite a bit, realizing this is a  
22 complicated characteristic of a first of a kind  
23 review, subject to further complication giving these  
24 on-going licensing actions and this is what we decided  
25 was acceptable to the staff as far as reconciling any

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 future inconsistencies that result from final action  
2 on the TSC location as far as a rulemaking and as far  
3 as the EALs that would be associated with NEI 7-01 and  
4 final approval of the AP 1000 certified design, the  
5 form of which is a big deal because it is almost the  
6 entire planning standard associated with our review.  
7 So we recognize that that is a big deal. It's  
8 directly dependent upon the certified design, but we  
9 were faced with reconciling what our rules allow for  
10 ESP application for the submission of a complete and  
11 integrated emergency plan.

12 The staff did the best we could to  
13 accommodate these complicated aspects of the licensing  
14 process.

15 JUDGE BOLLWERK: That about wraps up Slide  
16 12?

17 MR. MUSICO: Yes, sir. I think I can move  
18 along a little faster now, hopefully.

19 Slide 13. This slide merely discusses the  
20 purpose of the TSC. A lot of these will be familiar  
21 with anybody familiar with the TSC. I won't go  
22 through them, but it addresses what the TSC, the  
23 intent of the TSC is and many of these were taken  
24 directly from NUREG 0696 which is the applicable  
25 companion document to NUREG 0654-FEMA-REP-1. NUREG

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 0696 was written in 1981.

2 Slide 14. This deals with the TSC  
3 location and some of the requirements for the TSC,  
4 primarily the TSC needs to have the same radiological  
5 habitability as the control room. Again, that comes  
6 from NUREG 0696. We get into the two-minute walking  
7 time to facilitate face-to-face communications. Those  
8 come out of NUREG 0696 which was a 1981 document.

9 The staff looked closely at the reason,  
10 the key reasons for this two-minute walking time and  
11 the face-to-face communication. And this is directly  
12 from NUREG 0696. Because the staff knew it was an  
13 important issue and it was important to discuss the  
14 basis for the relaxation of this two-minute walking  
15 time, understanding that the staff's approval of a  
16 separate TSC farther than two minutes away is based on  
17 more factors than just the two-minute walking time.  
18 But with respect to the two-minute walking time, that  
19 was basically ingrained after Three Mile Island and  
20 has sort of been understood in the industry as well as  
21 the NRC as an important facet of emergency response in  
22 support of control room.

23 But in looking at 0696, NUREG 0696, if you  
24 peel it down, you'll see that there are basically two  
25 key reasons for the location of the TSC near the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 control room. One has to do with communications. One  
2 has to do with data availability, under  
3 communications, to allow for the necessary management  
4 interaction and technical information exchange. With  
5 respect to data availability, to provide TSC access to  
6 control room data.

7 On Slide 15, this provides a little more  
8 detail associated with that. Getting back to the  
9 generic ITAAC that the staff developed, the staff  
10 considered the two-minute walking time and it's  
11 addressed in generic ITAAC 8.1.2 and the generic ITAAC  
12 table is included in Reg. Guide 1.206 as well as the  
13 Standard Review Plan, Section 14.3.10, in that  
14 industry -- the stakeholders specifically asked the  
15 staff at a public meeting whether or not advanced  
16 communication capability would be acceptable to relax  
17 the two-minute walking distance.

18 And the staff had considered it prior to  
19 that, but the staff also considered it at that time.  
20 The staff came up with the conclusion yes. And so  
21 what the staff -- for various reasons -- and what the  
22 staff did was next to ITAAC 8.1.2, generic ITAAC  
23 8.1.2, the staff included a bracket next to that.  
24 That ITAAC deals with planning standard 8.0 emergency  
25 facilities and equipment. Under acceptance criteria,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the fourth column, acceptance criteria 8.1.2, it  
2 states that the TSC is close to the control room and  
3 the walking distance from the TSC to the control room  
4 does not exceed two minutes.

5 Well, we got that out of NUREG 0654 which  
6 referred us to 0696. So we incorporated the two-  
7 minute walking time into the ITAAC. However, we added  
8 to that a bracketed statement saying that, and I'll  
9 read it, "advanced communication capabilities may be  
10 used to satisfy the two-minute travel time." And the  
11 purpose of this was to afford a maximum amount of  
12 flexibility for the applicants, and that's consistent  
13 with many of the other acceptance criteria where we've  
14 identified acceptance criteria that's generic in  
15 nature, reflects the applicable guidance and  
16 requirements, but indicates that when the applicant  
17 comes in with specific ITAAC, they have flexibility to  
18 identify the details associated with the generic ITAAC  
19 to provide objective, clear and objective acceptance  
20 criteria on how they're going to meet that ITAAC. In  
21 this case, we included in the generic ITAAC that  
22 advanced communication capabilities may be used to  
23 satisfy the two-minute travel time.

24 Now with respect to the two-minute walking  
25 time, I said this before, there's no definition of how

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 fast you have to walk to cover two-minute time. So  
2 that in itself is ambiguous, but you can be reasonable  
3 with respect to how far two-minute walking time is.  
4 So we never really got into analyzing that. But the  
5 staff wanted to be reasonable, yet provide a maximum  
6 amount of flexibility to the applicants, given the  
7 constraints we have with respect to the applicable  
8 guidance and requirements. So that was input into the  
9 generic ITAAC.

10 Yes, sir?

11 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Quick question. You used  
12 the word travel time. You've also used the term  
13 walking time. I've also heard about a golf cart.  
14 Obviously, a golf cart can travel in two minutes a  
15 much longer distance than you can walk in two minutes.  
16 It's not advanced communication, but it is two-minutes  
17 travel time.

18 MR. MUSICO: Well, that's interesting, and  
19 I could probably come up with some interesting  
20 responses to that. But I think that's probably  
21 outside the scope of the walking time. That may be  
22 procedural in nature and Southern may want to --

23 JUDGE BOLLWERK: So travel time equals  
24 walking time, not just travel time? I didn't write  
25 this. You did. I'm just asking you.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. MUSICO: The intent at the time was  
2 the walking time. Travel was -- I put this in there.

3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All I'm saying is you've  
4 introduced another term here.

5 MR. MUSICO: The concept of golf carts was  
6 never considered at the time that this was written.  
7 And again, it would depend on what kind of golf cart  
8 you have, whether it's fully charged, whether you're  
9 before the 19th hole. So these are considerations we  
10 didn't get into, but again, we wanted to be  
11 reasonable, whether it's walking time or travel time,  
12 the two minutes is a specific time frame and we wanted  
13 to give them flexibility with respect to satisfying  
14 that intent.

15 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Right, and the bottom  
16 line I guess is permit condition 8 which is at the  
17 bottom of the slide which basically says you're going  
18 to have to resolve this problem or this issue relative  
19 to the AP 1000 certified design versus the two-minute  
20 travel time versus the location of the TSC.

21 MR. MUSICO: That's correct. And that  
22 leads to Slide 16. I think I've discussed a lot of  
23 this in the context of the earlier slides. Slide 16  
24 basically is how the TSC is reflected in the AP 1000  
25 certified design. In the current AP 1000 design, as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 well as how it's reflected in the proposed amendments  
2 which is part of the on-going AP 1000 DCD rulemaking.

3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: I take it if someone has  
4 a concern about whether there's a Tier 1 or Tier 2  
5 designation, they need to get involved with the  
6 rulemaking, right?

7 MR. MUSICO: That's correct.

8 JUDGE BOLLWERK: This is where this is  
9 potentially going to get changed.

10 MR. MUSICO: Yes, that's correct. That's  
11 correct. Because the rulemaking, Westinghouse has  
12 specifically requested that the information  
13 designation of the Tier 1 ITAAC in the TSC location be  
14 changed to Tier 2-Star. That is specifically  
15 addressed in Technical Report 107, Westinghouse  
16 Technical Report 107 which is included under the  
17 broader umbrella Technical Report 134 of Westinghouse.  
18 So if you wanted to look at the details associated  
19 with the specific request, to change the tier  
20 designation of the TSC location, you would look at  
21 Technical Report 107 that was submitted by  
22 Westinghouse, as part of their rulemaking amendment  
23 request.

24 Slide 17. This slide merely shows the  
25 difference between Tier 1 and Tier 2. The definitions

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of Tier 1 and Tier 2 are provided in Appendix D of 10  
2 CFR Part 52. Again, they're rather complicated, but  
3 the distinction is primarily in Tier 1, the staff  
4 would -- the information, the Tier 1 information is  
5 approved and certified in comparison to a Tier 2-Star  
6 where it's a lower-level information which shows how  
7 the Tier 1 information is met. Tier 1 is a higher-  
8 level information. But the Tier 2-Star information is  
9 a lower level and is allowed to be changed or departed  
10 from with prior NRC approval.

11 Slide 18, earlier I discussed the two key  
12 reasons which were the foundation for the two-minute  
13 walking distance of the proximity of the TSC to the  
14 control room which are communication and data  
15 availability. This particular slide merely shows the  
16 various communication capabilities that exist at the  
17 site and have been proposed in support of Vogtle Units  
18 3 and 4. And the staff looked closely at these  
19 capabilities and found that the various proposed  
20 communication capabilities, excuse me, in support of  
21 the proposed Units 3 and 4 are redundant, dedicated  
22 and diversified and certainly reflected an upgrade to  
23 the communication capabilities that were available  
24 around 1979, 1980 when the communication capabilities  
25 were initially identified in support of the two-minute

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 walking time. So this reflects some of the  
2 advancements since 1981.

3 Slide 19 gets into the second key factor  
4 associated with proximity of the TSC to the control  
5 room dealing with the data capabilities, specifically  
6 as it relates to the control room. And the first two  
7 are site-focused in that these are identified in the  
8 application as well as reflected in the Safety  
9 Evaluation Report in that you have the Protection and  
10 Monitoring System, the PMS. You have the Qualified  
11 Data Processing System, the QDPS, which is a subset of  
12 the PMS system. These systems are described in the  
13 staff's response to the Board's questions recently.

14 And then we have the two systems that are  
15 associated with the NRC, the Safety Parameter Display  
16 System, SPDS; and the Emergency Response Data Systems,  
17 or ERDS, as we refer to it as, which in fact, links to  
18 the PMS system as well as to the NRC. So this shows  
19 the multiple data capabilities that now exist which  
20 are improvements to the data capabilities that existed  
21 at the time of the Three Mile Island accident.

22 Slide 20 merely indicates, really  
23 describes what the Safety Parameter Display System is  
24 intended to do, the purpose of it.

25 Slide 21 identifies the ERDS system and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what that's all about.

2 Slide 22 and 23 are the heart of the  
3 considerations of the staff approving the common TSC  
4 location separate from the AP 1000 certified design.  
5 As you can see that the communication capabilities as  
6 it would be reflected in the two-minute walking time  
7 in the first bullet have advanced substantially since  
8 1981, but that was only one of many, many factors that  
9 the staff looked at in considering the appropriateness  
10 of having a TSC that is located slightly further away  
11 and I'm not going to read through all of those, but I  
12 bring them to your attention because this was the  
13 first opportunity that the staff had to actually list  
14 all of the factors that the staff considered in regard  
15 to the appropriateness of having a common TSC. And  
16 while the staff has, in fact, approved the common TSC  
17 that is located further away, subject to final  
18 resolution of the rulemaking associated with the AP  
19 1000 to ensure that the final outcome of that does not  
20 result in any inconsistencies with respect to the  
21 staff's approval in the context of the ESP  
22 application.

23 Of note, on Slide 23, you'll see the very  
24 last bullet and sub-bullet, is that this is not  
25 precedent setting with respect to having a TSC located

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 farther away than two minutes in that in 2007 the  
2 staff actually reviewed a request associated with the  
3 Clinton Power Station and I provide the ADAMS  
4 Accession Number here, which is a public document,  
5 approving a TSC location that was actually located  
6 approximately 15 minutes away from the control room.

7 So I suggest that you might want to look  
8 at that to see what considerations the staff had with  
9 respect to relaxation of the TSC. And this staff that  
10 reviewed the TSC location in the context of the Vogtle  
11 application looked at it and found that it was  
12 consistent with some of the factors that we considered  
13 in the context of the Vogtle ESP application.

14 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Clinton is a single  
15 plant, right?

16 MR. MUSICO: That's correct. I'm not  
17 sure, but I was there on one occasion and I went to  
18 the -- I believe they may have relocated it to their  
19 visitor center. I'm not sure on that. All I know is  
20 I tried to go to the visitor center and it was closed.  
21 You can't get there. So I seem to recall it may be in  
22 the SER that was written and their request and this  
23 ADAMS number, but I think that may be where they  
24 relocated it. If that's the case, that I couldn't  
25 reach, it's located some distance away from the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reactor itself.

2 Slide 24, in conclusion, the staff has  
3 reviewed the first of a kind, complete and integrated  
4 emergency plan that's been submitted as part of the  
5 Part 52 licensing process. The plan incorporated all  
6 elements of the onsite as well as the offsite, state  
7 and county emergency plans.

8 The third bullet, this is a first example  
9 of EP ITAAC. What I included here is a verbatim  
10 excerpt from the Energy Policy Act of 1992 which  
11 actually calls out emergency planning in the context  
12 of ITAAC. I'll let you read that yourself, but this  
13 begs the question that well, they're identifying  
14 including those applicable to emergency planning ITAAC  
15 within a combined license application. We're dealing  
16 here with an ESP application. Well, the short answer  
17 is that the ITAAC and this addresses an earlier  
18 discussion we had in that the ITAAC that is identified  
19 and approved in the context of an ESP for a complete  
20 and integrated emergency plan would be approved at  
21 that time, but at the COL stage, those ITAAC, if not  
22 met by the COL applicant, would merely carry forward  
23 into the COL application.

24 The staff has identified seven EP permit  
25 conditions regarding the EALs, Emergency Action Levels

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and the TSC location. And finally, the NRC and FEMA  
2 findings subject to the permit conditions in the ITAAC  
3 have found that the on-site and off-site plans are  
4 adequate and that there is reasonable assurance that  
5 they can be implemented and the final conclusion, the  
6 finding by the staff which is pursuant to 10 CFR  
7 50.47(a) is that there is reasonable assurance that  
8 adequate protective measures can and will be taken in  
9 the event of a radiological emergency, subject of  
10 course, to the permit conditions and the ITAAC.

11 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right, does that wrap  
12 it up, I believe?

13 MR. MUSICO: That's it. Thank you.

14 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Let me check and see if  
15 there's any questions from either of the Judges at  
16 this point?

17 Anything that the applicant's witness  
18 would like to say relative to anything we've heard?  
19 All right.

20 All right, at this point I think we've  
21 finished with the subject of emergency planning.  
22 Gentlemen, we appreciate very much your efforts and  
23 your information you provided to the Board. You've  
24 been very thorough. And we thank you for your service  
25 to the Board and all the information that you've

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 provided. Thank you again.

2 At this point we're going to take about a  
3 -- it's about 4:35. Let's take a ten-minute break and  
4 we'll come back and decide -- let's take a five-minute  
5 break, actually, and we'll come back and decide what  
6 we're going to do in terms of scheduling. I want to  
7 talk with the other Board Members. It's possible --  
8 do you think, for instance, the first one of the  
9 presentations that you all -- number eight, on severe  
10 accident design mitigation, do you think 15 minutes is  
11 a fairly accurate --

12 MR. MOULDING: We do, Your Honor.

13 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Okay, and what about the  
14 second one which is also I think 15 minutes?

15 MR. MOULDING: I think that's still our  
16 reasonable estimate as well.

17 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right, I'm not saying  
18 we're going to go here, but what about 10 and what  
19 about 11?

20 MR. ARAGUAS: I think for 10 we've covered  
21 7 out of the 9 permit conditions, so we could probably  
22 move through that pretty quickly.

23 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And then what about 11  
24 which is design certification revisions. Maybe we  
25 ought to hold that one out, in any event, because we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have -- when do you all intend to talk about the  
2 aircraft crash rule?

3 MR. MOULDING: I believe that would be in  
4 the context of the AP 1000.

5 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Of the AP 1000. That may  
6 be one we want to potentially hold -- okay, thank you  
7 for that information. Let's take a five-minute break  
8 and we'll come back and talk about further scheduling  
9 here.

10 (Whereupon, the above-entitled matter went  
11 off the record at 4:35 p.m. and resumed at 4:43 p.m.)

12 JUDGE BOLLWERK: We need to go back on the  
13 record, please. We're back from our break and after a  
14 brief discussion among the Board Members what we  
15 decided to do is to move staff presentations 9 and 10  
16 forward into this time slot and try to deal with those  
17 first. Then we'll see where we go with respect to  
18 eight and 11 after we finish with those and check the  
19 time. So if you've got staff presentation time, the  
20 panel is ready, we appreciate it. Thank you.

21 MR. MOULDING: Thank you, Your Honor. Let  
22 me introduce our witnesses for presentation 9. From  
23 the Board's left we have Mr. Christian Araguas, Mr.  
24 Mark Notich, and with the Board's permission, we'd  
25 also like to have Michael Smith return in case the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Board has any questions related to the environmental  
2 portion of this presentation.

3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right, if there's no  
4 objection from the applicant I take it, for the  
5 additional witness? Thank you, no. All right, then  
6 we'll move forward with that.

7 Let's see, I think everyone at this point  
8 has been sworn. Gentlemen, I would remind you,  
9 however, you remain under oath and you need to answer  
10 the questions with that in mind.

11 All right, should we do -- we have a  
12 presentation to put in?

13 MR. MOULDING: We would at this point like  
14 to introduce Exhibit NRC000067, staff presentation 9,  
15 deferrals to COL safety and environmental reviews.

16 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Let the record reflect  
17 that Staff Exhibit NRC000067 has been marked for  
18 identification.

19 (Whereupon, the above-referred to document was marked  
20 as Exhibit NRC000067-MA-BD01 for  
21 identification.)

22 MR. MOULDING: I believe that the CVs of  
23 each of these witnesses has already been admitted into  
24 evidence, so at this point we would just move  
25 NRC000067 be admitted.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Any objection? Hearing  
2 none then the NRC Staff Exhibit NRC000067 is admitted  
3 into evidence.

4 (The document, having been marked previously for  
5 identification as Exhibit NRC000067-MA-  
6 BD01, was received in evidence.)

7 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right, which one of  
8 you gentlemen is going to start? All right.

9 MR. NOTICH: Good afternoon. My name is  
10 Mark Notich and I'm the staff's Environmental Project  
11 Manager for the environmental review of the Plant  
12 Vogtle Early Site Permit application. The Board  
13 requested a presentation that identifies and reviews  
14 the reasons why any subject matter area, particularly  
15 the radioactive waste management system described in  
16 Section 3.2.3 of the final EIS and has been deferred  
17 to the COL stage.

18 MR. MOULDING: May I briefly interrupt for  
19 a moment. Could you bring up NRC000067, please?

20 MR. NOTICH: Along the lines of all my  
21 colleagues here, I'd like to give you a brief  
22 background on myself. I have a Bachelor's degree in  
23 agricultural chemistry. I have over 30 years of  
24 experience doing environmental analysis, environmental  
25 management activities, and environmental impact

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 assessments. For the past 15 years I've been managing  
2 or supporting the development of several NEPA  
3 documents for the Departments of Energy,  
4 Transportation, and Defense. And since February of  
5 2006, I have been the staff's environmental project  
6 manager for the Plant Vogtle ESP.

7 Next slide, please.

8 JUDGE BOLLWERK: We need to switch to  
9 Slide 10. There you go.

10 MR. NOTICH: Thank you very much. The  
11 environmental review performed by the staff  
12 encompasses all subject matter areas necessary for the  
13 ESP application and no other required review has been  
14 deferred to the combined license stage.

15 However, FEIS Section 3.2.3 does state  
16 that the analysis of the radioactive waste management  
17 system has been deferred to the combined license  
18 stage.

19 The staff conducted its Early Site Permit  
20 analysis and reached impact conclusions concerning  
21 liquid and gaseous releases as shown in Sections 4.9  
22 and 5.9 of the Final Environmental Impact Statement.  
23 Specifically pages 4-67 and 4-68 of the Final EIS  
24 state that the sources of radiation exposure to  
25 construction workers include direct radiation

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 exposure, exposure from liquid, liquid radioactive  
2 waste discharges, and exposure from radioactive  
3 effluents from Vogtle Units 1 and 2.

4 The applicant, in its ER, also identified  
5 proposed Vogtle Unit 3 as a source of direct radiation  
6 to proposed Unit 4 construction workers. The dose  
7 information from these sources was reviewed by the  
8 staff and found to be within NRC annual exposure  
9 limits.

10 Page 5-67 of the Final EIS states that the  
11 dose to the maximally exposed individual and the  
12 population living within an 80 kilometer radius is  
13 from both the liquid and gaseous effluents pathways  
14 and which would include liquid and gaseous effluents  
15 from radioactive waste management systems for Vogtle  
16 Units 3 and 4.

17 Page 5-72 of the Final EIS states that the  
18 occupational exposures from the units would likely be  
19 bound by occupational exposures currently operating  
20 light water reactor and that advanced light water  
21 reactor design such as the AP 1000 would incorporate  
22 improved radiation protection features.

23 The staff concluded that the health  
24 impacts to the public and site workers from  
25 construction and operation of all facilities

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 associated with Vogtle Unites 3 and 4 would be small.

2 In Section 3.4.3 the staff only intended  
3 to indicate that the final design information may  
4 change at the combined license stage and this may  
5 constitute new and significant information for the  
6 combined license environmental review.

7 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Just backing up to your  
8 first bullet there, you say the environmental review  
9 encompasses all subject matter areas necessary for the  
10 ESP application and no required review has been  
11 deferred. There's always been some real confusion  
12 regarding what is absolutely required at the ESP  
13 stage.

14 Could you enlighten me on that?

15 MR. SMITH: This is Michael Smith. If I  
16 could ask for you to clarify. Are you speaking in  
17 general terms or specific to the waste management  
18 system?

19 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Different applications  
20 have deferred different things. Questions have come  
21 up about what absolutely has to be included in the  
22 ESP. What items do you absolutely require to be  
23 reviewed at the ESP stage? Is there an answer to that  
24 question or is the answer -- there is no such subset  
25 of things?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. SMITH: My first answer would be that  
2 NUREG-1555 environmental safety review plan and it  
3 lays out specific guidance for ESP reviews and COL  
4 reviews. With that, when you get into the specifics  
5 of a review, not speaking specifically to this waste  
6 management, but in general, you find there's a lot of  
7 gray areas on the information that's provided, that's  
8 available, or is even appropriate to be available in  
9 this early stage in the review process. But generally  
10 speaking, we start with the guidance in the ESRP.

11 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Thank you.

12 MR. SMITH: You're welcome.

13 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Any questions from Board  
14 Members on the waste issue here?

15 Let me make sure I understand it. With  
16 respect to the last bullet, I take it what you're  
17 saying here is that as could be the case with any new  
18 and significant information, if something changes,  
19 then you may well have to do something different at  
20 the COL stage?

21 MR. NOTICH: Yes, Judge.

22 JUDGE BOLLWERK: For instance, we heard I  
23 think last week that if something changed relative to  
24 the dredging matter that became new and significant  
25 information, that might need to be taken into account

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of the COL.

2 MR. NOTICH: And that is correct.

3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: And this falls into the  
4 same category?

5 MR. NOTICH: Yes, sir.

6 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Okay. Anything else  
7 anybody has?

8 Judge Jackson, you're looking --

9 JUDGE JACKSON: I guess your first two  
10 bullets are compatible and I'm sure you explained it,  
11 but maybe it was just late in the day. The first one  
12 said basically you didn't defer anything, right?

13 MR. NOTICH: Yes, Your Honor.

14 JUDGE JACKSON: And the second one said  
15 you deferred something.

16 MR. NOTICH: In the final EIS, our  
17 language could be read that way. We could have stated  
18 that a lot clearer with our intentions than what is  
19 currently in the FEIS.

20 JUDGE JACKSON: So would that second  
21 bullet then be an exception, maybe?

22 MR. NOTICH: Exception? Again, we could  
23 have stated that a lot better.

24 JUDGE JACKSON: But in any case, the COL  
25 stage, that will be looked at, so however it's stated,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that's the reality of it, the second.

2 MR. NOTICH: Yes, sir.

3 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Do you anticipate that  
4 it's going to change? Is that what this is about?

5 MR. NOTICH: The FEIS is based on Rev. 15.  
6 Rev. 17 is now in-house. I wouldn't want to speculate  
7 about what number rev. we're going to be on when the  
8 final Supplemental EIS of the COLA is developed.

9 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Can I just turn to  
10 applicant counsel one second and ask for a  
11 clarification or additional information, I guess. At  
12 the last pre-hearing conference we had in January, I  
13 believe, you all indicated that it was possible that  
14 you all would be adopting, relative to the COL  
15 process, Rev. 16 or Rev. 17 within the March-April  
16 time frame. Is that still your intention?

17 MR. BLANTON: I need to check behind me,  
18 but I think I heard since that prehearing that it  
19 might have slipped until May, but we're still talking  
20 about the same general time frame.

21 (Pause.)

22 I'm told that date is now the end of May.

23 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Thank you, sir. Anything  
24 further from either of the Board Members?

25 I guess we'll turn to the safety side of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this.

2 JUDGE JACKSON: Just this tap and talk, I  
3 keep thinking I'm in a Fellini movie or something.

4 JUDGE BOLLWERK: That will work. Are we  
5 okay? Let's go ahead and hear the safety presentation  
6 and we probably need to go to Slide 3 probably? Yes.

7 MR. ARAGUAS: Yes, that's fine. Okay, so  
8 the first slide we have here I just want to point out  
9 that the staff determined that all the requirements  
10 applicable to the requested Early Site Permit and  
11 Limited Work Authorization have been met subject to  
12 the permit conditions and ITAAC, similar to Mark's  
13 comment on the environmental side.

14 For safety, no review required for the ESP  
15 or LWA has been deferred to the COL stage.

16 Next slide.

17 So I wanted to start off with just  
18 defining quickly what a COL action item is and then  
19 we'll go into each of the COL actions that were  
20 imposed by the staff in the FSER.

21 So let me quickly just read the  
22 definition. "COL action items identify certain  
23 matters that shall be addressed in the FSAR by an  
24 applicant for a CP or COL who submits an application  
25 referencing the Vogtle ESP. These items constitute

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 information requirements which is the key aspect of  
2 those definitions. They are information requirements,  
3 but do not form the only acceptable set of information  
4 in the FSAR. An applicant may depart from or omit  
5 these items provided that the departure or omissions  
6 identified and justified in the FSAR. In addition,  
7 these items do not relieve an applicant from any  
8 requirement in 10 CFR Parts 50 and 52 that governs the  
9 application. After issuance of a CP or COL, these  
10 items are not controlled by NRC requirements, unless  
11 such items are restated in the preliminary safety  
12 analysis report or FSAR respectively."

13 Next slide, Slide 5.

14 So now we start off with the first few COL  
15 action items.

16 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: I'm sorry, could you  
17 give an example of that last sentence, an example of  
18 that last sentence.

19 MR. ARAGUAS: As far as when they would be  
20 a captured FSAR, is that what you're referring to?

21 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Yes, it's a rather  
22 confusing sentence to me. It says after issuance of a  
23 COL, they're not controlled. I don't understand.  
24 You're saying they're not controlled meaning --

25 MR. ARAGUAS: They're not carried forward

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as part of issuance of a COL like a license condition.

2 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: But they've been taken  
3 care of, they've been --

4 MR. ARAGUAS: Correct. They have been  
5 closed out. That's correct.

6 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: So the FSAR would  
7 include the result of that?

8 MR. ARAGUAS: Right, and so I think the  
9 point here is that to the extent that they're not and  
10 maybe there's an issue that's carried forward that  
11 necessitates some sort of condition or something like  
12 that it would carry forward in the FSAR.

13 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: It would carry forward.

14 MR. ARAGUAS: If it was unresolved.

15 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: So if it's not resolved,  
16 it is carried forward?

17 MR. ARAGUAS: The intent of the COL action  
18 item as I pointed out and that's why I wanted to  
19 highlight, it's an information requirement. It's not  
20 stating that there's necessarily an issue. It's just  
21 stating that there's something that needs to be looked  
22 at the COL stage.

23 If at that stage there's something that we  
24 determine needs some sort of condition, we're able to  
25 do that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: It's a rather confusing  
2 sentence.

3 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Let me just pursue this  
4 one more second. It says unless the items are  
5 restated in the preliminary safety analysis report or  
6 FSAR, respectively, restated by the applicant,  
7 correct? Because that's who does the FSAR or am I  
8 missing something? It's almost like the applicant can  
9 impose these items on themselves if they're restated  
10 in the FSAR. That's what was confusing me. I guess  
11 maybe -- can you explain that or give me a --

12 MR. ARAGUAS: I'll tell you what. Let me  
13 take an action and get back to you guys on clarifying  
14 that last sentence.

15 JUDGE BOLLWERK: One point I thought if it  
16 was the FSER, that would make -- but it's the FSAR  
17 which is the applicant's --

18 MR. MOULDING: Your Honor, maybe I can  
19 clarify. I think maybe what Mr. Araguas is getting at  
20 is depending upon how the applicant addresses a COL  
21 action item, if they do so by inserting additional  
22 information in the PSAR or the FSAR, that may resolve  
23 the action item. And if it's -- if the action item is  
24 resolved by including new information in the FSAR,  
25 that would remain part of the final licensing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 document, the FSAR.

2 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right.

3 MR. MOULDING: That's all I think that  
4 sentence was intended to say.

5 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right. We're reading  
6 more into that sentence than we needed to, you're  
7 saying. Well, from my perspective the word "restated"  
8 is the one that's ambiguous. I guess it's sort of --  
9 I think we understand enough. All right. Let's go  
10 on.

11 MR. ARAGUAS: We're on Slide 5 and going  
12 into the first set of COL action items. There were  
13 two identified in Section 2.2 which deals with site  
14 hazards. The first dealt with chemicals stored on  
15 site which is hydrazide and the COL action item was a  
16 COL or CP applicant should address the potential  
17 accidental release of hydrazide from on-site storage  
18 tanks that may have an impact on control room  
19 habitability for new units.

20 Since the ESP stage, we don't have a  
21 specific design or at least design information with  
22 respect to the control room. It's an evaluation  
23 that's done at the COL stage in which case we felt it  
24 was necessary to incorporate a COL action item for  
25 that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Just again for my  
2 edification, that would be an analysis that would be  
3 required?

4 MR. ARAGUAS: That's correct.

5 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: And there would be some  
6 acceptance criteria for that analysis, right?

7 MR. ARAGUAS: That's correct.

8 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: And therefore, why isn't  
9 it an ITAAC, rather than a COL action item. Is there  
10 some nice way to describe the -- --

11 MR. ARAGUAS: I would say that this is a  
12 very -- well, there's a regulation that specifically  
13 governs this section which deals with control room  
14 habitability. So this is something that's already  
15 would get looked at at COL.

16 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: So if it's, for example,  
17 a section of the FSAR that wasn't completed because of  
18 lack of information at that stage, that would be a COL  
19 action item, but if it were some sort of a test --

20 MR. ARAGUAS: The intent of an ITAAC is  
21 more to demonstrate that your plant was built as you  
22 expected it to be built. And this isn't getting at  
23 that. This is saying that an evaluation was done and  
24 demonstrated that hydrazide exceeded a certain  
25 toxicity limit and may pose an impact on control room

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 habitability.

2 Now it's premature to state at this point  
3 that it would, because you don't know the design  
4 aspect of the control room which you would if you had  
5 certified design that was incorporated by reference.  
6 Now that's the point of the COL action item is that  
7 you have that information of the COL and that's the  
8 point, it requires further analysis and can be done at  
9 the COL stage.

10 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: I can understand your  
11 general statement regarding the difference, but  
12 sometimes I'll see COL action items that just don't  
13 quite fit. This one may be a bad example. And  
14 sometimes ITAAC seem to also not quite fit, but that's  
15 fine. I think I understand the big picture  
16 definition.

17 MR. ARAGUAS: I think the point is you  
18 don't need to have the control room built to be able  
19 to do this analysis.

20 The second action item states that the COL  
21 or CP applicant should identify the quantities of the  
22 chemicals that will be used for the proposed Units 3  
23 and 4 and address their potential impact on control  
24 room habitability. This is somewhat similar to the  
25 previous COL action. There's information that is not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 required at the ESP stage and therefore was not  
2 provided, but yet that analysis does need to be done  
3 and this is something that's looked at at the COL  
4 stage.

5 Next slide.

6 Okay, we have COL action item 2.3-1. This  
7 dealt with meteorology and the idea behind this COL  
8 action item sort of gets at the idea of what we  
9 actually have at the ESP stage. The applicant has  
10 based its application on the AP 1000, but really how  
11 the staff interprets that is it's a very narrowly-  
12 focused plant parameter envelope. We're not approving  
13 the AP 1000 at the ESP stage. We built it at that  
14 site. So similar to previous ESP reviews, well, let  
15 me restate that. The previous ESP reviews went with  
16 this plant parameter envelope and so there were  
17 specific site characteristics that were established  
18 dealing with an ultimate heat sink cooling tower.

19 Because the applicant has requested  
20 approval for the AP 1000, the AP 1000 does not rely on  
21 an ultimate heat sink cooling tower. It has a passive  
22 containment cooling system and so the staff didn't  
23 find it necessary to create site characteristics for  
24 something that's not going to be there. So this  
25 merely, this COL action item just merely gives that in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the event that there's some change at COL as far as  
2 the design which is not anticipated. The site  
3 characteristics would need to be reflected.

4 JUDGE JACKSON: It seems strange to me  
5 because it seems like it would be a lot of things that  
6 would impacted if Southern decided to build something  
7 besides an AP 1000. We've been talking about all the  
8 releases and a lot of things that feed into the safety  
9 and environmental calculations and make it seem like  
10 there would be a whole catalog of things. So I don't  
11 understand why you would pick out one thing and not  
12 the other 25 things we could list.

13 MR. ARAGUAS: I think because this gets at  
14 specific site characteristics that were developed for  
15 the previous ESPs where what you may be referring to  
16 is just separate reviews that aren't necessarily tied  
17 to a specific site characteristic.

18 I agree with you that if they did change  
19 the design, they'd have a lot more to worry about than  
20 this COL action item.

21 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Let me -- I guess I am at  
22 the same place you are. Why this and not other  
23 things? I don't -- can you try to restate the answer  
24 so maybe --

25 MR. ARAGUAS: Let me ask would you mind

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 restating your questions?

2 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Sure. I think the  
3 question is a fairly simple one. You pulled out one  
4 item that if they don't use an ultimate heat sink  
5 cooling tower, they use the design that requires an  
6 ultimate heat sink cooling tower, they'll need to  
7 identify appropriate meteorological site  
8 characteristics. You already said the AP 1000, or at  
9 least as I understand it, doesn't use that. There's a  
10 lot of things the AP 1000 doesn't use that other  
11 designs might use. Why this particular item and not  
12 other items?

13 MR. ARAGUAS: I think the reason why is as  
14 you say, there's a lot of things the AP 1000 doesn't  
15 use, but they don't necessitate or they're not tied to  
16 specifically a site characteristic.

17 This was a fall out --

18 JUDGE BOLLWERK: What's the site  
19 characteristic then? Maybe that's the question.

20 MR. ARAGUAS: What's a site  
21 characteristic?

22 JUDGE BOLLWERK: That makes this important  
23 enough to put in here?

24 MR. ARAGUAS: There's examples here. It's  
25 the maximum evaporation and drip loss and minimum

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 water cooling conditions and those were across the  
2 board identified for the previous ESPs. I think  
3 that's probably what led us to incorporating this.

4 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: I can understand you  
5 singling this out as being an ESP-stage issue. I mean  
6 there are temperature requirements on the AP 1000, but  
7 they're air temperature and possibly humidity  
8 limitations. I think they're both dry well and wet  
9 well. But in any event, there are no water  
10 temperature requirements because of the nature of this  
11 plant.

12 So if you did go to another design, you'd  
13 have to specify the maximum water temperature, for  
14 example. And you're saying that that's a key  
15 characteristic that you want to single out and there  
16 weren't any other major environmental characteristics.  
17 Is that where you're coming from on this?

18 MR. ARAGUAS: That's correct.

19 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: And there may be one or  
20 two others, but you haven't identified them  
21 necessarily.

22 MR. ARAGUAS: That's correct.

23 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Okay.

24 JUDGE JACKSON: It just seems like because  
25 the other applications haven't specified a specific

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 certified design, this seems like an odd reason to  
2 modify carrying something forward because it was an  
3 issue in the others, but whatever. I'll quit picking  
4 at you.

5 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Slide 7, I guess.

6 MR. ARAGUAS: Slide 7, it's a COL action  
7 item. I don't think we covered this. It's part of  
8 the exhaustive hydrology presentations yesterday. The  
9 COL or CP applicant will need to confirm that no  
10 chelating agents will be commingled with radioactive  
11 waste liquids and that such agents will not be used to  
12 mitigate an accidental release.

13 Alternatively, the applicant should repeat  
14 the distribution coefficient experiments with  
15 chelating agents included and incorporate these newly  
16 determined distribution coefficients into the analysis  
17 and demonstrate that 10 CFR Part 20 of Appendix B,  
18 Table 2 is satisfied.

19 We can move on to Slide 8. And for the  
20 last COL action item, this was prompted out of a site  
21 visit. We came here and as part of a review of 13.6,  
22 the staff member noticed that there was a rail spur on  
23 site and noticed that it was not mentioned in the  
24 application which was fine and so the intent of this  
25 COL action item is to make sure at the COL stage that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this is captured as part of the security plan. The  
2 control measures exist for that rail spur.

3 And that concludes the presentation.

4 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Anything further out of  
5 the Board Members now? All right, thank you very  
6 much, gentlemen. We appreciate you taking the time to  
7 bring these items to our attention and we appreciate  
8 the information and your service to the Board. Thank  
9 you.

10 I think we have time, let's go ahead and  
11 try to do number 10, presentation 10. Do you want to  
12 go ahead and introduce the witness for presentation  
13 10?

14 MR. MOULDING: This witness should be  
15 familiar to you as Mr. Christian Araguas. The  
16 presentation he'll be giving is staff presentation 10  
17 which is Exhibit NRC000068. Staff Presentation 10  
18 permit conditions.

19 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right, let's go ahead  
20 and first of all note that you have been sworn  
21 previously. You in fact just testified in front of  
22 us, so obviously you remain under oath.

23 In terms of the presentation, let the  
24 record note that Exhibit NRC000068 is marked for  
25 identification.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 (Whereupon, the above-referred to document was marked  
2 as Exhibit NRC000068-MA-BD01 for  
3 identification.)

4 MR. MOULDING: I move that the exhibit be  
5 moved into evidence, Your Honor.

6 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Any objection? There  
7 being none, then Exhibit NRC000068 is admitted into  
8 evidence.

9 (The document, having been marked previously for  
10 identification as Exhibit NRC000068-MA-  
11 BD01, was received in evidence.)

12 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Whenever you're ready.

13 MR. ARAGUAS: If we can flip to Slide 2.  
14 In similar fashion with the -- maybe it's Slide 3. In  
15 similar fashion with the COL action item presentation  
16 we'll start off with a definition of permit condition.  
17 The Commission's regulations at 10 CFR 52.24 require  
18 an ESP to specify any terms and conditions of the ESP  
19 the Commission deems appropriate. A permit condition  
20 is not needed when an existing NRC regulation requires  
21 a future regulatory review of a matter to ensure  
22 adequate safety during a design construction or  
23 inspection activities for a new plant.

24 Next slide.

25 This slide just highlights some examples

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of when a permit condition is warranted. It first  
2 states that the staff's evaluation in the SER rests on  
3 the assumption that is not currently supported and  
4 which is practicable to support only after ESP  
5 issuance. The second is a site physical attribute is  
6 not acceptable for the design of systems, structures,  
7 and components important to safety and the third is  
8 the staff's evaluation depends on a future act.

9 Next slide.

10 So there are a total of nine permit  
11 conditions. I think we only need to focus on two of  
12 those because as I mentioned, seven of them were  
13 covered as part of the emergency planning  
14 presentation.

15 Having said that, the first permit  
16 condition deals with Section 2.5 of the ESP and it  
17 states that the ESP holder shall either remove and  
18 replace or shall improve the soils directly above the  
19 Blue Bluff Marl for soils under or adjacent to seismic  
20 Category 1 structures to eliminate any liquefaction  
21 potential.

22 The ESP application states that portions  
23 of the soil above the Blue Bluff Marl are susceptible  
24 to liquefaction. In order to support the applicant's  
25 proposed site characteristic that there is no

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 liquefaction potential at the VEGP ESP site, the  
2 applicant stated that it would need to remove the soil  
3 directly above the Blue Bluff Marl. Therefore, the  
4 staff was proposing a permit condition to ensure this  
5 future act occurs.

6 Next slide.

7 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: You can see how -- I can  
8 call that an ITAAC because it's assuring a  
9 construction adequacy in the sense, but --

10 MR. ARAGUAS: This again, it gets to the  
11 general preconstruction activities. You're talking  
12 about excavation.

13 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Strictly speaking, it's  
14 not building construction in the sense -- but it is  
15 related to building construction in the sense that  
16 it's the foundation for the building.

17 MR. ARAGUAS: What I would argue that  
18 removing the soil is not pertinent to the foundation.  
19 And so that's while you'll see that with placement of  
20 the backfill which is safety related and coming up --  
21 which formulates the foundation, there is ITAAC for  
22 that.

23 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: This is more than just  
24 removing the soil. This is assuring that whatever  
25 replaces the soil meets certain conditions for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 preventing liquefaction. I don't want to pursue this  
2 too much further, but when I see something like that I  
3 just want to try and understand these distinctions  
4 because sometimes they're not clear.

5 MR. BLANTON: Your Honor, excuse me, I  
6 think Mr. Araguas mentioned this, I think there are  
7 ITAAC for the engineered backfill.

8 JUDGE BOLLWERK: Yes, there is one.  
9 Maybe you can -- and this may be a good place. I  
10 don't think we talked about this particular ITAAC.  
11 Can you draw a distinction or --

12 MR. ARAGUAS: The ITAAC is discussed in  
13 the seismic presentation which will be covered  
14 tomorrow.

15 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Yes, but it might be a  
16 good idea to just -- so you can have a permit  
17 condition that in this case is a permit condition in  
18 this case which is to prevent liquefaction in order to  
19 ensure that there is no liquefaction. There's an  
20 ITAAC that basically says that you will backfill with  
21 a material that -- and in a manner that will prevent  
22 liquefaction.

23 So it's almost as if there's an ITAAC on a  
24 permit condition.

25 MR. ARAGUAS: The ITAAC is more getting at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 being a specific shear-wave velocity for example, and  
2 the ITAAC is -- you will place the backfill in a  
3 manner to achieve a specified shear-wave velocity.

4 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Which is not a  
5 liquefaction issue. That's fine. Let's just go on.

6 MR. ARAGUAS: I think we can probably jump  
7 to the last slide which is Slide 10. This is permit  
8 condition 9. This deals with the Chapter 15 design  
9 basis accidents. I'll just quickly read the permit  
10 condition.

11 If a COL or CP application referencing  
12 this ESP also references a certified design. The COL  
13 or CP applicant may demonstrate compliance with the  
14 radiological consequence evaluation factors in 10 CFR  
15 52.79(a)(1) or 10 CFR 50.34(a)(1) respectively by  
16 demonstrating that the site-specific chi over Q values  
17 determined in the ESP fall within those evaluated in  
18 the approval of the referenced certified design.

19 However, the COL or CP referencing this  
20 ESP does not reference a certified design, the  
21 applicant would still need to demonstrate that its  
22 source term is bounded by the source term values  
23 included in the ESP.

24 So the purpose of this condition is to  
25 allow a COL applicant referencing the ESP and a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 certified design to rely on the radiological  
2 consequence evaluation approved in the certified  
3 design if the design certification chi over Q values  
4 are bounding, but to require a COL applicant that  
5 references a custom design to demonstrate that the  
6 source term values for the custom design are bounded  
7 by those included in the ESP.

8 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Haven't they already  
9 done that? Is this one of those if you go with  
10 another type of plan?

11 MR. ARAGUAS: That's correct.

12 JUDGE BOLLWERK: I guess the question  
13 Judge Trikouros is asking is hasn't the COL  
14 application overcome this by events, more or less?

15 I mean it would make sense to have this in  
16 here if you didn't know what the COL application was  
17 going to say, but you have one docketed and it  
18 references the AP 1000.

19 MR. ARAGUAS: I think the intent of this  
20 permit condition was we have to incorporate the  
21 accident source term as part of the ESP and there's  
22 nothing that doesn't state that you have to show like  
23 everything else that you're bounded.

24 And so this was just merely put in to  
25 clarify that if you have a certified design, you don't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 need to worry about comparing each of the individual  
2 source term with that that's imposed as part of the  
3 permit. Because if you recall in Appendix A and what  
4 the intent is, the source term are added in.

5 And like the site characteristics, a  
6 comparison is done to make sure that they are bounded.  
7 And so this was just to try and clarify that that's  
8 not necessary for a certified design.

9 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Yes, I can understand  
10 the confusion. From a normal ESP there is no COL.  
11 There isn't always the question of what would the COL  
12 actually come in with and one has to cover that  
13 situation with permit conditions like these.

14 This particular case, it's already  
15 resolved. There is really nothing for anybody to do.

16 MR. ARAGUAS: That's absolutely correct.  
17 I guess the point I would make is you have to treat  
18 them as separate actions. You can't say well, we have  
19 a COL in and therefore this isn't necessitated.

20 JUDGE TRIKOUROS: Okay.

21 JUDGE JACKSON: We might quibble with the  
22 consistency, but at least it doesn't seem to hurt  
23 anything.

24 JUDGE BOLLWERK: I mean one way to word  
25 this would be to say if the COL application that's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 been filed with the Agency has changed to be something  
2 else, then this would apply, but it doesn't -- as you  
3 say, it doesn't hurt anything, so. Okay.

4 Any other questions on the permit  
5 conditions? All right.

6 Thank you, sir, we appreciate the  
7 information you've provided us in your service to the  
8 Board. Thank you very much.

9 MR. ARAGUAS: Thank you.

10 JUDGE BOLLWERK: We're going on to 5:30.  
11 I think -- let me take one minute here to just confer  
12 with the Board Members, briefly, and see what we're  
13 going to do about scheduling. I think we're  
14 practically done here.

15 (Whereupon, the above-entitled matter went  
16 off the record at 5:26 p.m. and resumed at 5:27 p.m.)

17 JUDGE BOLLWERK: All right, if we could go  
18 back on the record, please.

19 As I mentioned, this part of our brief  
20 break, it's almost 5:30. We've been at this since  
21 8:30. We've got a number of good presentations today.  
22 We appreciate very much the information given to us by  
23 both the NRC staff and Applicant Southern.

24 I think at this point we will -- it would  
25 probably be best to call it a day. We have one more -

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 - I think pretty clearly we're going to get this done  
2 tomorrow, but we'll start off in the morning, I think  
3 with the presentation on seismic which is number  
4 seven, I believe. That one is a rather involved one.  
5 It may well take us most of the morning.

6 We would like to go ahead and start at  
7 8:30 again. And once we finish with the seismic, then  
8 we will continue on, finish up with the other two  
9 shorter staff presentations, one dealing with  
10 deferral, I'm sorry, one dealing with severe accident  
11 mitigation design alternatives and the other one with  
12 the AP 1000 design certification revisions.

13 One thing I should mention is there were  
14 several references today to the questions and answers  
15 that were provided, the questions by the Board and the  
16 answers provided by the staff and by Southern. I  
17 think I've mentioned this to counsel before, I wanted  
18 the witnesses to be aware of it, we found your  
19 responses very useful in terms of allowing us to focus  
20 our questions, our presentation requests that we had.

21 I know there's been some back and forth,  
22 perhaps between the staff and the Board in the past  
23 about questions and answers and responsiveness. We  
24 certainly found these to be very responsive to the  
25 questions we put forth. And I think it really did

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 help the process move forward because you gave us the  
2 information we needed.

3 There were certain things that we didn't  
4 need to pursue any more. We could simply drop those  
5 and I think, I hope it helped you all get a better  
6 sense of where we were at, what we were interested in  
7 the presentations you all were going to give us. It  
8 made the whole process, I think, work a little bit  
9 more smoothly this time around.

10 So again, we did very much appreciate the  
11 answers that you provided to the questions we posed.  
12 I think it was very useful to the overall process and  
13 again, in answering the specific questions we had. So  
14 we thank you for that very much.

15 At this point, 5:30, let's stand  
16 adjourned. We will see you all at 8:30 in the  
17 morning. Thank you.

18 (Whereupon, at 5:38 p.m., the evidentiary  
19 hearing was adjourned, to reconvene on Wednesday,  
20 March 25, 2009, at 8:30 a.m.)  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that the attached proceedings  
before the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission  
in the matter of: Southern Nuclear Operating Co

Name of Proceeding: Mandatory Hearing

Docket Number: 52-011-ESP;

ASLB No. 07-850-01-ESP-01

Location: Waynesboro, Georgia

were held as herein appears, and that this is the  
original transcript thereof for the file of the United  
States Nuclear Regulatory Commission taken by me and,  
thereafter reduced to typewriting by me or under the  
direction of the court reporting company, and that the  
transcript is a true and accurate record of the  
foregoing proceedings.



Tobias Walter  
Official Reporter  
Neal R. Gross & Co., Inc.